

# The Twelfefold Way

Lukas Bulwahn

April 20, 2020

## Abstract

This entry provides all cardinality theorems of the Twelfefold Way. The Twelfefold Way [1, 5, 6] systematically classifies twelve related combinatorial problems concerning two finite sets, which include counting permutations, combinations, multisets, set partitions and number partitions. This development builds upon the existing formal developments [2, 3, 4] with cardinality theorems for those structures. It provides twelve bijections from the various structures to different equivalence classes on finite functions, and hence, proves cardinality formulae for these equivalence classes on finite functions.

## Contents

<b>1 Preliminaries</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 Additions to Finite Set Theory . . . . .	4
1.2 Additions to Equiv Relation Theory . . . . .	4
1.2.1 Counting Sets by Splitting into Equivalence Classes . . . . .	7
1.3 Additions to FuncSet Theory . . . . .	8
1.4 Additions to Permutations Theory . . . . .	9
1.5 Additions to List Theory . . . . .	10
1.6 Additions to Disjoint Set Theory . . . . .	12
1.7 Additions to Multiset Theory . . . . .	13
1.8 Additions to Number Partitions Theory . . . . .	15
1.9 Cardinality Theorems with Iverson Function . . . . .	15
<b>2 Main Observations on Operations and Permutations</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1 Range Multiset . . . . .	16
2.1.1 Existence of a Suitable Finite Function . . . . .	16
2.1.2 Existence of Permutation . . . . .	17
2.2 Domain Partition . . . . .	19
2.2.1 Existence of a Suitable Finite Function . . . . .	19
2.2.2 Equality under Permutation Application . . . . .	21
2.2.3 Existence of Permutation . . . . .	21
2.3 Number Partition of Range . . . . .	26

2.3.1	Existence of a Suitable Finite Function . . . . .	26
2.3.2	Equality under Permutation Application . . . . .	27
2.3.3	Existence of Permutation . . . . .	28
2.4	Bijections on Same Domain and Range . . . . .	35
2.4.1	Existence of Domain Permutation . . . . .	35
2.4.2	Existence of Range Permutation . . . . .	36
<b>3</b>	<b>Definition of Equivalence Classes</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1	Permutation on the Domain . . . . .	37
3.1.1	Respecting Functions . . . . .	38
3.2	Permutation on the Range . . . . .	40
3.2.1	Respecting Functions . . . . .	41
3.3	Permutation on the Domain and the Range . . . . .	43
3.3.1	Respecting Functions . . . . .	45
<b>4</b>	<b>Functions from A to B</b>	<b>49</b>
4.1	Definition of Bijections . . . . .	49
4.2	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	49
4.3	Bijections . . . . .	51
4.4	Cardinality . . . . .	52
<b>5</b>	<b>Injections from A to B</b>	<b>53</b>
5.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	53
5.2	Bijections . . . . .	55
5.3	Cardinality . . . . .	56
<b>6</b>	<b>Functions from A to B, up to a Permutation of A</b>	<b>57</b>
6.1	Definition of Bijections . . . . .	57
6.2	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	57
6.3	Bijections . . . . .	60
6.4	Cardinality . . . . .	61
<b>7</b>	<b>Injections from A to B up to a Permutation of A</b>	<b>61</b>
7.1	Definition of Bijections . . . . .	61
7.2	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	62
7.3	Bijections . . . . .	65
7.4	Cardinality . . . . .	67
<b>8</b>	<b>Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on A</b>	<b>68</b>
8.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	68
8.2	Bijections . . . . .	69
8.3	Cardinality . . . . .	70

<b>9</b>	<b>Functions from A to B up to a Permutation on B</b>	<b>70</b>
9.1	Definition of Bijections . . . . .	70
9.2	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	71
9.3	Bijections . . . . .	74
9.4	Cardinality . . . . .	75
<b>10</b>	<b>Injections from A to B up to a Permutation on B</b>	<b>75</b>
10.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	75
10.2	Bijections . . . . .	77
10.3	Cardinality . . . . .	77
<b>11</b>	<b>Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on B</b>	<b>78</b>
11.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	78
11.2	Bijections . . . . .	80
11.3	Cardinality . . . . .	81
<b>12</b>	<b>Surjections from A to B</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Functions from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B</b>	<b>83</b>
13.1	Definition of Bijections . . . . .	84
13.2	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	84
13.3	Bijections . . . . .	88
13.4	Cardinality . . . . .	89
<b>14</b>	<b>Injections from A to B up to a permutation on A and B</b>	<b>89</b>
14.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	89
14.2	Bijections . . . . .	91
14.3	Cardinality . . . . .	93
<b>15</b>	<b>Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B</b>	<b>93</b>
15.1	Properties for Bijections . . . . .	93
15.2	Bijections . . . . .	95
15.3	Cardinality . . . . .	96
<b>16</b>	<b>Cardinality of Bijections</b>	<b>96</b>
16.1	Bijections from A to B . . . . .	97
16.2	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A . . . . .	97
16.3	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on B . . . . .	98
16.4	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B . . . . .	99
<b>17</b>	<b>Direct Proofs for Cardinality of Bijections</b>	<b>100</b>
17.1	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A . . . . .	101
17.1.1	Equivalence Class . . . . .	101
17.1.2	Cardinality . . . . .	103
17.2	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on B . . . . .	103

17.2.1	Equivalence Class . . . . .	103
17.2.2	Cardinality . . . . .	105
17.3	Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B . . .	105
17.3.1	Equivalence Class . . . . .	105
17.3.2	Cardinality . . . . .	107

**18 The Twelffold Way** **108**

## 1 Preliminaries

```

theory Preliminaries
imports
  Main
  HOL-Library.Multiset
  HOL-Library.FuncSet
  HOL-Library.Permutations
  HOL-ex.Birthday-Paradox
  Card-Partitions.Card-Partitions
  Bell-Numbers-Spivey.Bell-Numbers
  Card-Multisets.Card-Multisets
  Card-Number-Partitions.Card-Number-Partitions
begin

```

### 1.1 Additions to Finite Set Theory

```

lemma subset-with-given-card-exists:
  assumes  $n \leq \text{card } A$ 
  shows  $\exists B \subseteq A. \text{card } B = n$ 
using assms proof (induct n)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n)
  from this obtain B where  $B \subseteq A$   $\text{card } B = n$  by auto
  from  $\langle B \subseteq A \rangle \langle \text{card } B = n \rangle$  have  $\text{card } B < \text{card } A$ 
    using Suc.prems by linarith
  from  $\langle \text{Suc } n \leq \text{card } A \rangle$  card-infinite have finite A by force
  from  $\langle B \subseteq A \rangle$  finite-subset have finite B by blast
  from  $\langle \text{card } B < \text{card } A \rangle \langle B \subseteq A \rangle$  obtain a where  $a \in A$   $a \notin B$ 
    by (metis less-irrefl subsetI subset-antisym)
  have  $\text{insert } a B \subseteq A$   $\text{card } (\text{insert } a B) = \text{Suc } n$ 
    using  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle a \in A \rangle \langle a \notin B \rangle \langle B \subseteq A \rangle \langle \text{card } B = n \rangle$  by auto
  then show ?case by blast
qed

```

### 1.2 Additions to Equiv Relation Theory

```

lemmas univ-commute' = univ-commute[unfolded Equiv-Relations.proj-def]

```

**lemma** *univ-predicate-impl-forall*:

**assumes** *equiv A R*  
**assumes** *P respects R*  
**assumes**  $X \in A // R$   
**assumes** *univ P X*  
**shows**  $\forall x \in X. P x$

**proof** –

**from** *assms(1,3)* **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in X$   
**by** (*metis equiv-class-self quotientE*)  
**from**  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  *assms(1,3)* **have**  $X = R \text{ `` } \{x\}$   
**by** (*metis Image-singleton-iff equiv-class-eq quotientE*)  
**from** *assms(1,2,4)* **this show** *?thesis*  
**using** *equiv-class-eq-iff univ-commute'* **by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**lemma** *univ-preserves-predicate*:

**assumes** *equiv A r*  
**assumes** *P respects r*  
**shows**  $\{x \in A. P x\} // r = \{X \in A // r. \text{univ } P X\}$

**proof**

**show**  $\{x \in A. P x\} // r \subseteq \{X \in A // r. \text{univ } P X\}$

**proof**

**fix**  $X$

**assume**  $X \in \{x \in A. P x\} // r$

**from** *this* **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in \{x \in A. P x\}$  **and**  $X = r \text{ `` } \{x\}$

**using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*

**have**  $X \in A // r$

**using**  $\langle X = r \text{ `` } \{x\} \rangle \langle x \in \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$

**by** (*auto intro: quotientI*)

**moreover have** *univ P X*

**using**  $\langle X = r \text{ `` } \{x\} \rangle \langle x \in \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$  *assms*

**by** (*simp add: proj-def[symmetric] univ-commute*)

**ultimately show**  $X \in \{X \in A // r. \text{univ } P X\}$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**show**  $\{X \in A // r. \text{univ } P X\} \subseteq \{x \in A. P x\} // r$

**proof**

**fix**  $X$

**assume**  $X \in \{X \in A // r. \text{univ } P X\}$

**from** *this* **have**  $X \in A // r$  **and** *univ P X* **by** *auto*

**from**  $\langle X \in A // r \rangle$  **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in A$  **and**  $X = r \text{ `` } \{x\}$

**using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*

**have**  $x \in \{x \in A. P x\}$

**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle X = r \text{ `` } \{x\} \rangle \langle \text{univ } P X \rangle$  *assms*

**by** (*simp add: proj-def[symmetric] univ-commute*)

**from** *this* **show**  $X \in \{x \in A. P x\} // r$

**using**  $\langle X = r \text{ `` } \{x\} \rangle$  **by** (*auto intro: quotientI*)

**qed**

qed

**lemma** *Union-quotient-restricted*:

assumes *equiv A r*

assumes *P respects r*

shows  $\bigcup(\{x \in A. P x\} // r) = \{x \in A. P x\}$

**proof**

show  $\bigcup(\{x \in A. P x\} // r) \subseteq \{x \in A. P x\}$

**proof**

fix *x*

assume  $x \in \bigcup(\{x \in A. P x\} // r)$

from *this* obtain *X* where  $x \in X$  and  $X \in \{x \in A. P x\} // r$  by *blast*

from *this* obtain *x'* where  $X = r \text{ `` } \{x'\}$  and  $x' \in \{x \in A. P x\}$

using *quotientE* by *blast*

from *this*  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  have  $x \in A$

using  $\langle \text{equiv } A \text{ } r \rangle$  by (*simp add: equiv-class-eq-iff*)

moreover from  $\langle X = r \text{ `` } \{x'\} \rangle \langle x \in X \rangle \langle x' \in \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$  have *P x*

using  $\langle P \text{ respects } r \rangle$  *congruentD* by *fastforce*

ultimately show  $x \in \{x \in A. P x\}$  by *auto*

qed

**next**

show  $\{x \in A. P x\} \subseteq \bigcup(\{x \in A. P x\} // r)$

**proof**

fix *x*

assume  $x \in \{x \in A. P x\}$

from *this* have  $x \in r \text{ `` } \{x\}$

using  $\langle \text{equiv } A \text{ } r \rangle$  *equiv-class-self* by *fastforce*

from  $\langle x \in \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$  have  $r \text{ `` } \{x\} \in \{x \in A. P x\} // r$

by (*auto intro: quotientI*)

from *this*  $\langle x \in r \text{ `` } \{x\} \rangle$  show  $x \in \bigcup(\{x \in A. P x\} // r)$  by *auto*

qed

qed

**lemma** *finite-equiv-implies-finite-carrier*:

assumes *equiv A R*

assumes *finite (A // R)*

assumes  $\forall X \in A // R. \text{finite } X$

shows *finite A*

**proof** –

from  $\langle \text{equiv } A \text{ } R \rangle$  have  $A = \bigcup(A // R)$

by (*simp add: Union-quotient*)

from *this*  $\langle \text{finite } (A // R) \rangle \langle \forall X \in A // R. \text{finite } X \rangle$  show *finite A*

using *finite-Union* by *fastforce*

qed

**lemma** *finite-quotient-iff*:

assumes *equiv A R*

shows  $\text{finite } A \longleftrightarrow (\text{finite } (A // R) \wedge (\forall X \in A // R. \text{finite } X))$

using *assms* by (*meson equiv-type finite-equiv-class finite-equiv-implies-finite-carrier*)

*finite-quotient*)

### 1.2.1 Counting Sets by Splitting into Equivalence Classes

**lemma** *card-equiv-class-restricted*:

**assumes** *finite*  $\{x \in A. P x\}$

**assumes** *equiv*  $A R$

**assumes**  $P$  respects  $R$

**shows**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. P x\} = \text{sum card } (\{x \in A. P x\} // R)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. P x\} = \text{card } (\bigcup (\{x \in A. P x\} // R))$

**using**  $\langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle \langle P \text{ respects } R \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: Union-quotient-restricted*)

**also have**  $\text{card } (\bigcup (\{x \in A. P x\} // R)) = (\sum C \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R. \text{card } C)$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle \text{finite } \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$  **have** *finite*  $(\{x \in A. P x\} // R)$

**using**  $\langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle$  **by** (*metis finite-imageI proj-image*)

**moreover from**  $\langle \text{finite } \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle$  **have**  $\forall C \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R. \text{finite } C$

**using**  $\langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle \langle P \text{ respects } R \rangle$  *Union-quotient-restricted*

*Union-upper finite-subset by fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\forall C1 \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R. \forall C2 \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R. C1 \neq C2 \longrightarrow C1 \cap C2 = \{\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle$  *quotient-disj*

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq quotientE quotientI*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** (*subst card-Union-disjoint*) (*auto simp: pairwise-def disjnt-def*)

**qed**

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma** *card-equiv-class-restricted-same-size*:

**assumes** *equiv*  $A R$

**assumes**  $P$  respects  $R$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge F. F \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R \implies \text{card } F = k$

**shows**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. P x\} = k * \text{card } (\{x \in A. P x\} // R)$

**proof** *cases*

**assume** *finite*  $\{x \in A. P x\}$

**have**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. P x\} = \text{sum card } (\{x \in A. P x\} // R)$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } \{x \in A. P x\} \rangle \langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle \langle P \text{ respects } R \rangle$

**by** (*simp add: card-equiv-class-restricted*)

**also have**  $\text{sum card } (\{x \in A. P x\} // R) = k * \text{card } (\{x \in A. P x\} // R)$

**by** (*simp add:  $\langle \bigwedge F. F \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R \implies \text{card } F = k \rangle$* )

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**next**

**assume** *infinite*  $\{x \in A. P x\}$

**from this have** *infinite*  $(\bigcup (\{a \in A. P a\} // R))$

**using**  $\langle \text{equiv } A R \rangle \langle P \text{ respects } R \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: Union-quotient-restricted*)

**from this have** *infinite*  $(\{x \in A. P x\} // R) \vee (\exists X \in \{x \in A. P x\} // R. \text{infinite } X)$

**by** *auto*

```

from this show ?thesis
proof
  assume infinite ( $\{x \in A. P\ x\} // R$ )
  from this  $\langle$ infinite  $\{x \in A. P\ x\}\rangle$  show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume  $\exists X \in \{x \in A. P\ x\} // R. \textit{infinite}\ X$ 
  from this  $\langle$ infinite  $\{x \in A. P\ x\}\rangle$  show ?thesis
  using  $\langle \bigwedge F. F \in \{x \in A. P\ x\} // R \implies \textit{card}\ F = k \rangle$  card-infinite by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma card-equiv-class:
  assumes finite  $A$ 
  assumes equiv  $A\ R$ 
  shows  $\textit{card}\ A = \textit{sum}\ \textit{card}\ (A // R)$ 
proof –
  have  $(\lambda x. \textit{True})$  respects  $R$  by (simp add: congruentI)
  from  $\langle$ finite  $A\rangle$   $\langle$ equiv  $A\ R\rangle$  this show ?thesis
  using card-equiv-class-restricted[where  $P = \lambda x. \textit{True}$ ] by auto
qed

```

```

lemma card-equiv-class-same-size:
  assumes equiv  $A\ R$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge F. F \in A // R \implies \textit{card}\ F = k$ 
  shows  $\textit{card}\ A = k * \textit{card}\ (A // R)$ 
proof –
  have  $(\lambda x. \textit{True})$  respects  $R$  by (simp add: congruentI)
  from  $\langle$ equiv  $A\ R\rangle$   $\langle \bigwedge F. F \in A // R \implies \textit{card}\ F = k \rangle$  this show ?thesis
  using card-equiv-class-restricted-same-size[where  $P = \lambda x. \textit{True}$ ] by auto
qed

```

### 1.3 Additions to FuncSet Theory

```

lemma finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset:
  assumes finite  $A$  finite  $B$   $\textit{card}\ A = \textit{card}\ B$ 
  shows  $\exists f. f \in A \rightarrow_E B \wedge \textit{bij-betw}\ f\ A\ B$ 
proof –
  from assms obtain  $f'$  where  $f': \textit{bij-betw}\ f'\ A\ B$ 
  using finite-same-card-bij by auto
  define  $f$  where  $\bigwedge x. f\ x = (\textit{if}\ x \in A\ \textit{then}\ f'\ x\ \textit{else}\ \textit{undefined})$ 
  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
  using  $f'$  unfolding f-def by (auto simp add: bij-betwE)
  moreover have  $\textit{bij-betw}\ f\ A\ B$ 
proof –
  have  $\textit{bij-betw}\ f'\ A\ B \iff \textit{bij-betw}\ f\ A\ B$ 
  unfolding f-def by (auto intro!: bij-betw-cong)
  from this  $\langle$ bij-betw  $f'\ A\ B\rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

**lemma** *card-extensional-funcset*:

assumes *finite A*

shows  $\text{card } (A \rightarrow_E B) = \text{card } B \wedge \text{card } A$

using *assms* by (*simp add: card-PiE prod-constant*)

**lemma** *bij-betw-implies-inj-on-and-card-eq*:

assumes *finite B*

assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

shows  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } f A \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

**proof**

assume *bij-betw f A B*

from *this* show  $\text{inj-on } f A \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

by (*simp add: bij-betw-imp-inj-on bij-betw-same-card*)

**next**

assume  $\text{inj-on } f A \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

from *this* have *inj-on f A* and  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$  by *auto*

from  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  have  $f' A \subseteq B$  by *auto*

from  $\langle \text{inj-on } f A \rangle$  have  $\text{card } (f' A) = \text{card } A$  by (*simp add: card-image*)

from  $\langle f' A \subseteq B \rangle \langle \text{card } A = \text{card } B \rangle$  *this* have  $f' A = B$

by (*simp add: finite B card-subset-eq*)

from  $\langle \text{inj-on } f A \rangle$  *this* show  $\text{bij-betw } f A B$  by (*rule bij-betw-imageI*)

qed

**lemma** *bij-betw-implies-surj-on-and-card-eq*:

assumes *finite A*

assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

shows  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow f' A = B \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

**proof**

assume *bij-betw f A B*

show  $f' A = B \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

using  $\langle \text{bij-betw } f A B \rangle$  *bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-same-card* by *blast*

**next**

assume  $f' A = B \wedge \text{card } A = \text{card } B$

from *this* have  $f' A = B$  and  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$  by *auto*

from *this* have *inj-on f A*

by (*simp add: finite A inj-on-iff-eq-card*)

from *this*  $\langle f' A = B \rangle$  show  $\text{bij-betw } f A B$  by (*rule bij-betw-imageI*)

qed

## 1.4 Additions to Permutations Theory

**lemma**

assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' A = B$

assumes *p permutes B* ( $\forall x. f' x = p (f x)$ )

shows  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\})' B = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\})' B$

**proof**

show  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\})' B \subseteq (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\})' B$

```

proof
  fix X
  assume  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B$ 
  from this obtain  $b$  where  $X\text{-eq}: X = \{x \in A. f x = b\}$  and  $b \in B$  by blast
  from assms(3, 4) have  $\bigwedge x. f x = b \longleftrightarrow f' x = p b$  by (metis permutes-def)
  from  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$   $X\text{-eq}$  this have  $X = \{x \in A. f' x = p b\}$ 
  using Collect-cong by auto
  moreover from  $\langle b \in B \rangle$   $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  have  $p b \in B$ 
  by (simp add: permutes-in-image)
  ultimately show  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B$  by blast
qed
next
show  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B \subseteq (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B$ 
proof
  fix X
  assume  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B$ 
  from this obtain  $b$  where  $X\text{-eq}: X = \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$  and  $b \in B$  by blast
  from assms(3, 4) have  $\bigwedge x. f' x = b \longleftrightarrow f x = \text{inv } p b$ 
  by (auto simp add: permutes-inverses(1, 2))
  from  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$   $X\text{-eq}$  this have  $X = \{x \in A. f x = \text{inv } p b\}$ 
  using Collect-cong by auto
  moreover from  $\langle b \in B \rangle$   $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  have  $\text{inv } p b \in B$ 
  by (simp add: permutes-in-image permutes-inv)
  ultimately show  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B$  by blast
qed
qed

```

## 1.5 Additions to List Theory

The theorem *card-lists-length-eq* contains the superfluous assumption *finite*  $A$ . Here, we derive that fact without that unnecessary assumption.

**lemma** *lists-length-eq-Suc-eq-image-Cons*:

$\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq A \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n\} = (\lambda(x, xs). x\#xs) ' (A \times \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq A \wedge \text{length } xs = n\})$

(**is**  $?A = ?B$ )

**proof**

**show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$

**proof**

**fix**  $xs$

**assume**  $xs \in ?A$

**from** *this* **show**  $xs \in ?B$  **by** (*cases xs*) *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**show**  $?B \subseteq ?A$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *lists-length-eq-Suc-eq-empty-iff*:

$\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq A \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n\} = \{\} \longleftrightarrow A = \{\}$

**proof** (*induct n*)

```

case 0
have {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = Suc 0} = {x#[] | x. x  $\in$  A}
proof
  show {[x] | x. x  $\in$  A}  $\subseteq$  {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = Suc 0} by auto
next
  show {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = Suc 0}  $\subseteq$  {[x] | x. x  $\in$  A}
  proof
    fix xs
    assume xs  $\in$  {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = Suc 0}
    from this have set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = Suc 0 by simp
    from this have  $\exists x. xs = [x] \wedge x \in A$ 
      by (metis Suc-length-conv insert-subset length-0-conv list.set(2))
    from this show xs  $\in$  {[x] | x. x  $\in$  A} by simp
  qed
qed
then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  from this show ?case by (auto simp only: lists-length-eq-Suc-eq-image-Cons)
qed

lemma lists-length-eq-empty-iff:
  {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = n} = {}  $\longleftrightarrow$  (A = {}  $\wedge$  n > 0)
proof (cases n)
  case 0
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (Suc n)
  then show ?thesis by (auto simp only: lists-length-eq-Suc-eq-empty-iff)
qed

lemma finite-lists-length-eq-iff:
  finite {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = n}  $\longleftrightarrow$  (finite A  $\vee$  n = 0)
proof
  assume finite {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = n}
  from this show finite A  $\vee$  n = 0
  proof (induct n)
  case 0
  then show ?case by simp
  next
  case (Suc n)
  have inj ( $\lambda(x, xs). x\#xs$ )
    by (auto intro: inj-onI)
  from this Suc(2) have finite (A  $\times$  {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = n})
  using finite-imageD inj-on-subset subset-UNIV lists-length-eq-Suc-eq-image-Cons[of
A n]
    by fastforce
  from this have finite A
    by (cases A = {})
  
```

```

      (auto simp only: lists-length-eq-eq-empty-iff dest: finite-cartesian-productD1)
    from this show ?case by auto
  qed
next
  assume finite A  $\vee$  n = 0
  from this show finite {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  A  $\wedge$  length xs = n}
    by (auto intro: finite-lists-length-eq)
qed

lemma card-lists-length-eq:
  shows card {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = n} = card B  $^$  n
proof cases
  assume finite B
  then show ?thesis by (rule card-lists-length-eq)
next
  assume infinite B
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume n = 0
    from this have {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = n} = {[]} by auto
    from this (n = 0) show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume n  $\neq$  0
    from this (infinite B) have infinite {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = n}
      by (simp add: finite-lists-length-eq-iff)
    from this (infinite B) show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
qed

```

## 1.6 Additions to Disjoint Set Theory

```

lemma bij-betw-congI:
  assumes bij-betw f A A'
  assumes  $\forall a \in A. f a = g a$ 
  shows bij-betw g A A'
using assms bij-betw-cong by fastforce

```

```

lemma disjoint-family-onI[intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge m n. m \in S \implies n \in S \implies m \neq n \implies A m \cap A n = \{\}$ 
  shows disjoint-family-on A S
using assms unfolding disjoint-family-on-def by simp

```

The following lemma is not needed for this development, but is useful and could be moved to Disjoint Set theory or Equiv Relation theory if translated from set partitions to equivalence relations.

```

lemma infinite-partition-on:
  assumes infinite A
  shows infinite {P. partition-on A P}
proof -

```

```

from ⟨infinite A⟩ obtain  $x$  where  $x \in A$ 
  by (meson finite.intros(1) finite-subset subsetI)
from ⟨infinite A⟩ have infinite  $(A - \{x\})$ 
  by (simp add: infinite-remove)
define singletons-except-one
  where singletons-except-one =  $(\lambda a'. (\lambda a. \text{if } a = a' \text{ then } \{a, x\} \text{ else } \{a\})) ' (A - \{x\})$ 
have infinite (singletons-except-one '  $(A - \{x\})$ )
proof -
  have inj-on singletons-except-one  $(A - \{x\})$ 
    unfolding singletons-except-one-def by (rule inj-onI) auto
  from ⟨infinite  $(A - \{x\})$ ⟩ this show ?thesis
    using finite-imageD by blast
qed
moreover have singletons-except-one '  $(A - \{x\}) \subseteq \{P. \text{partition-on } A P\}$ 
proof
  fix  $P$ 
  assume  $P \in \text{singletons-except-one ' } (A - \{x\})$ 
  from this obtain  $a'$  where  $a' \in A - \{x\}$  and  $P: P = \text{singletons-except-one } a'$  by blast
  have partition-on  $A ((\lambda a. \text{if } a = a' \text{ then } \{a, x\} \text{ else } \{a\}) ' (A - \{x\}))$ 
    using ⟨ $x \in A$ ⟩ ⟨ $a' \in A - \{x\}$ ⟩ by (auto intro: partition-onI)
  from this have partition-on  $A P$ 
    unfolding  $P$  singletons-except-one-def .
  from this show  $P \in \{P. \text{partition-on } A P\}$  ..
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by (simp add: infinite-super)
qed

```

```

lemma finitely-many-partition-on-iff:
  finite  $\{P. \text{partition-on } A P\} \longleftrightarrow$  finite  $A$ 
using finitely-many-partition-on infinite-partition-on by blast

```

## 1.7 Additions to Multiset Theory

```

lemma mset-set-subseteq-mset-set:
  assumes finite  $B$   $A \subseteq B$ 
  shows mset-set  $A \subseteq\#$  mset-set  $B$ 
proof -
  from ⟨ $A \subseteq B$ ⟩ ⟨finite  $B$ ⟩ have finite  $A$  using finite-subset by blast
  {
    fix  $x$ 
    have count (mset-set  $A$ )  $x \leq$  count (mset-set  $B$ )  $x$ 
      using ⟨finite  $A$ ⟩ ⟨finite  $B$ ⟩ ⟨ $A \subseteq B$ ⟩
      by (metis count-mset-set(1, 3) eq-iff subsetCE zero-le-one)
  }
  from this show mset-set  $A \subseteq\#$  mset-set  $B$ 
    using mset-subset-eqI by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *mset-set-set-mset*:  
**assumes**  $M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A$   
**shows**  $\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } M) = M$   
**proof** –  
{  
  **fix**  $x$   
  **from**  $\langle M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A \rangle$  **have**  $\text{count } M x \leq \text{count } (\text{mset-set } A) x$   
  **by** (*simp add: mset-subset-eq-count*)  
  **from this** **have**  $\text{count } (\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } M)) x = \text{count } M x$   
  **by** (*metis count-eq-zero-iff count-greater-eq-one-iff count-mset-set*  
  *dual-order.antisym dual-order.trans finite-set-mset*)  
}  
**from this** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: multiset-eq-iff*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *mset-set-set-mset'*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1$   
**shows**  $\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } M) = M$   
**proof** –  
{  
  **fix**  $x$   
  **from** *assms* **have**  $\text{count } M x = 0 \vee \text{count } M x = 1$  **by** (*auto elim: le-SucE*)  
  **from this** **have**  $\text{count } (\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } M)) x = \text{count } M x$   
  **by** (*metis count-eq-zero-iff count-mset-set(1,3) finite-set-mset*)  
}  
**from this** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: multiset-eq-iff*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-set-mset*:  
**assumes**  $M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } M) = \text{size } M$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis mset-set-set-mset size-mset-set*)

**lemma** *card-set-mset'*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } M) = \text{size } M$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis mset-set-set-mset' size-mset-set*)

**lemma** *count-mset-set-leq*:  
**assumes** *finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{count } (\text{mset-set } A) x \leq 1$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*metis count-mset-set(1,3) eq-iff zero-le-one*)

**lemma** *count-mset-set-leq'*:  
**assumes** *finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{count } (\text{mset-set } A) x \leq \text{Suc } 0$

using *assms count-mset-set-leq* by *fastforce*

**lemma** *msubset-mset-set-iff*:

assumes *finite A*

shows  $set\text{-}mset\ M \subseteq A \wedge (\forall x. count\ M\ x \leq 1) \longleftrightarrow (M \subseteq\# mset\text{-}set\ A)$

**proof**

assume  $set\text{-}mset\ M \subseteq A \wedge (\forall x. count\ M\ x \leq 1)$

from *this assms* show  $M \subseteq\# mset\text{-}set\ A$

by (*metis count-inI count-mset-set(1) le0 mset-subset-eqI subsetCE*)

**next**

assume  $M \subseteq\# mset\text{-}set\ A$

from *this assms* have  $set\text{-}mset\ M \subseteq A$

using *mset-subset-eqD* by *fastforce*

moreover {

fix *x*

from  $(M \subseteq\# mset\text{-}set\ A)$  have  $count\ M\ x \leq count\ (mset\text{-}set\ A)\ x$

by (*simp add: mset-subset-eq-count*)

from *this (finite A)* have  $count\ M\ x \leq 1$

by (*meson count-mset-set-leq le-trans*)

}

ultimately show  $set\text{-}mset\ M \subseteq A \wedge (\forall x. count\ M\ x \leq 1)$  by *simp*

qed

**lemma** *image-mset-fun-upd*:

assumes  $x \notin\# M$

shows  $image\text{-}mset\ (f(x := y))\ M = image\text{-}mset\ f\ M$

using *assms* by (*induct M*) *auto*

## 1.8 Additions to Number Partitions Theory

**lemma** *Partition-diag*:

shows  $Partition\ n\ n = 1$

by (*cases n*) (*auto simp only: Partition-diag Partition.simps(1)*)

## 1.9 Cardinality Theorems with Iverson Function

**definition** *iverson* ::  $bool \Rightarrow nat$

where

$iverson\ b = (if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *card-partition-on-size1-eq-iverson*:

assumes *finite A*

shows  $card\ \{P. partition\text{-}on\ A\ P \wedge card\ P \leq k \wedge (\forall X \in P. card\ X = 1)\} = iverson\ (card\ A \leq k)$

**proof** (*cases card A ≤ k*)

case *True*

from *this (finite A)* show *?thesis*

unfolding *iverson-def*

using *card-partition-on-size1-eq-1* by *fastforce*

**next**

```

case False
from this (finite A) show ?thesis
  unfolding iverson-def
  using card-partition-on-size1-eq-0 by fastforce
qed

lemma card-number-partitions-with-only-parts-1:
  card {N. (∀ n. n ∈ # N → n = 1) ∧ number-partition n N ∧ size N ≤ x} =
  iverson (n ≤ x)
proof -
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume n ≤ x
    from this show ?thesis
      using card-number-partitions-with-only-parts-1-eq-1
      unfolding iverson-def by auto
  next
    assume ¬ n ≤ x
    from this show ?thesis
      using card-number-partitions-with-only-parts-1-eq-0
      unfolding iverson-def by auto
  qed
qed
end

```

## 2 Main Observations on Operations and Permutations

```

theory Twelvefold-Way-Core
imports Preliminaries
begin

```

### 2.1 Range Multiset

#### 2.1.1 Existence of a Suitable Finite Function

```

lemma obtain-function:
  assumes finite A
  assumes size M = card A
  shows ∃ f. image-mset f (mset-set A) = M
using assms
proof (induct arbitrary: M rule: finite-induct)
  case empty
  from this show ?case by simp
next
  case (insert x A)
  from insert(1,2,4) have size M > 0
  by (simp add: card-gt-0-iff)

```

**from this obtain  $y$  where  $y \in\# M$**   
**using  $gr0\text{-implies}\text{-Suc}$   $size\text{-eq}\text{-Suc}\text{-imp}\text{-elem}$  by  $blast$**   
**from  $insert(1,2,4)$  this have  $size (M - \{\#y\}) = card A$**   
**by ( $simp$  add:  $Diff\text{-insert}\text{-absorb}$   $card\text{-Diff}\text{-singleton}\text{-if}\text{-insertI1}$   $size\text{-Diff}\text{-submset}$ )**  
**from  $insert.hyps$  this obtain  $f'$  where  $image\text{-mset } f' (mset\text{-set } A) = M - \{\#y\}$  by  $blast$**   
**from this have  $image\text{-mset } (f'(x := y)) (mset\text{-set } (insert\ x\ A)) = M$**   
**using  $\langle finite\ A \rangle \langle x \notin A \rangle \langle y \in\# M \rangle$  by ( $simp$  add:  $image\text{-mset}\text{-fun}\text{-upd}$ )**  
**from this show  $?case$  by  $blast$**   
**qed**

**lemma  $obtain\text{-function}\text{-on}\text{-ext}\text{-funcset}$ :**

**assumes  $finite\ A$**   
**assumes  $size\ M = card\ A$**   
**shows  $\exists f \in A \rightarrow_E\ set\text{-mset } M. image\text{-mset } f (mset\text{-set } A) = M$**   
**proof –**  
**obtain  $f$  where  $range\text{-eq}\text{-M}: image\text{-mset } f (mset\text{-set } A) = M$**   
**using  $obtain\text{-function}$   $\langle finite\ A \rangle \langle size\ M = card\ A \rangle$  by  $blast$**   
**let  $?f = \lambda x. if\ x \in A\ then\ f\ x\ else\ undefined$**   
**have  $?f \in A \rightarrow_E\ set\text{-mset } M$**   
**using  $range\text{-eq}\text{-M}$   $\langle finite\ A \rangle$  by  $auto$**   
**moreover have  $image\text{-mset } ?f (mset\text{-set } A) = M$**   
**using  $range\text{-eq}\text{-M}$   $\langle finite\ A \rangle$  by ( $auto$  intro:  $multiset.map\text{-cong0}$ )**  
**ultimately show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$**   
**qed**

## 2.1.2 Existence of Permutation

**lemma  $image\text{-mset}\text{-eq}\text{-implies}\text{-bij}\text{-betw}$ :**

**fixes  $f :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b$  and  $f' :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b$**   
**assumes  $finite\ A\ finite\ A'$**   
**assumes  $mset\text{-eq}: image\text{-mset } f (mset\text{-set } A) = image\text{-mset } f' (mset\text{-set } A')$**   
**obtains  $bij$  where  $bij\text{-betw } bij\ A\ A'$  and  $\forall x \in A. f\ x = f' (bij\ x)$**   
**proof –**  
**from  $\langle finite\ A \rangle$  have [ $simp$ ]:  $finite\ \{a \in A. f\ a = (b::'b)\}$  for  $b$  by  $auto$**   
**from  $\langle finite\ A' \rangle$  have [ $simp$ ]:  $finite\ \{a \in A'. f'\ a = (b::'b)\}$  for  $b$  by  $auto$**   
**have  $f' A = f' A'$**   
**proof –**  
**have  $f' A = f' (set\text{-mset } (mset\text{-set } A))$  using  $\langle finite\ A \rangle$  by  $simp$**   
**also have  $\dots = f' (set\text{-mset } (mset\text{-set } A'))$**   
**by ( $metis\ mset\text{-eq}\ multiset.set\text{-map}$ )**  
**also have  $\dots = f' A'$  using  $\langle finite\ A' \rangle$  by  $simp$**   
**finally show  $?thesis$  .**

**qed**

**have  $\forall b \in (f' A). \exists bij. bij\text{-betw } bij\ \{a \in A. f\ a = b\}\ \{a \in A'. f'\ a = b\}$**

**proof**

**fix  $b$**

**from  $mset\text{-eq}$  have**

**$count (image\text{-mset } f (mset\text{-set } A))\ b = count (image\text{-mset } f' (mset\text{-set } A'))\ b$**

**by** *simp*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\text{card } \{a \in A. f a = b\} = \text{card } \{a \in A'. f' a = b\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } A' \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add: count-image-mset-eq-card-vimage*)  
**from** *this* **show**  $\exists \text{bij. bij-betw } \text{bij } \{a \in A. f a = b\} \{a \in A'. f' a = b\}$   
**by** (*intro finite-same-card-bij*) *simp-all*  
**qed**  
**hence**  $\exists \text{bij. } \forall b \in f' A. \text{bij-betw } (\text{bij } b) \{a \in A. f a = b\} \{a \in A'. f' a = b\}$   
**by** (*rule bchoice*)  
**then** *guess* *bij* **..** **note** *bij* = *this*  
**define** *bij'* **where** *bij'* =  $(\lambda a. \text{bij } (f a) a)$   
**have** *bij-betw* *bij'* *A* *A'*  
**proof** –  
**have** *disjoint-family-on*  $(\lambda i. \{a \in A'. f' a = i\}) (f' A)$   
**unfolding** *disjoint-family-on-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have** *bij-betw*  $(\lambda a. \text{bij } (f a) a) \{a \in A. f a = b\} \{a \in A'. f' a = b\}$   
**if** *b*:  $b \in f' A$  **for** *b*  
**using** *bij b* **by** (*subst bij-betw-cong[where g=bij b]*) *auto*  
**ultimately** **have** *bij-betw*  $(\lambda a. \text{bij } (f a) a) (\bigcup b \in f' A. \{a \in A. f a = b\})$   
 $(\bigcup b \in f' A. \{a \in A'. f' a = b\})$   
**by** (*rule bij-betw-UNION-disjoint*)  
**moreover** **have**  $(\bigcup b \in f' A. \{a \in A. f a = b\}) = A$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $(\bigcup b \in f' A. \{a \in A'. f' a = b\}) = A'$  **using**  $\langle f' A = f' A' \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *bij-betw* *bij'* *A* *A'*  
**unfolding** *bij'-def* **by** (*subst bij-betw-cong[where g=(lambda. bij (f a) a)]*) *auto*  
**qed**  
**moreover** **from** *bij* **have**  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (\text{bij}' x)$   
**unfolding** *bij'-def* **using** *bij-betwE* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule that*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *image-mset-eq-implies-permutes*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *finite* *A*  
**assumes** *mset-eq*:  $\text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A) = \text{image-mset } f' (\text{mset-set } A)$   
**obtains** *p* **where** *p* *permutes* *A* **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x)$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **obtain** *b* **where** *bij-betw* *b* *A* *A* **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (b x)$   
**using** *image-mset-eq-implies-bij-betw* **by** *blast*  
**define** *p* **where**  $p = (\lambda a. \text{if } a \in A \text{ then } b a \text{ else } a)$   
**have** *p* *permutes* *A*  
**proof** (*rule bij-imp-permutes*)  
**show** *bij-betw* *p* *A* *A*  
**unfolding** *p-def* **by** (*simp add: (bij-betw b A A) bij-betw-cong*)  
**next**  
**fix** *x*  
**assume**  $x \notin A$   
**from** *this* **show**  $p x = x$

unfolding  $p$ -def by simp  
 qed  
 moreover from  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = f' (b x) \rangle$  have  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x)$   
 unfolding  $p$ -def by simp  
 ultimately show ?thesis by (rule that)  
 qed

## 2.2 Domain Partition

### 2.2.1 Existence of a Suitable Finite Function

lemma *obtain-function-with-partition*:

assumes *finite A finite B*  
 assumes *partition-on A P*  
 assumes *card P ≤ card B*  
 shows  $\exists f \in A \rightarrow_E B. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} = P$   
 proof –  
 obtain  $g'$  where *bij-betw  $g' P (g' \text{ ' } P)$  and  $g' \text{ ' } P \subseteq B$*   
 by (*meson assms card-le-inj finite-elements inj-on-imp-bij-betw*)  
 define  $f$  where  $\bigwedge a. f a = (\text{if } a \in A \text{ then } g' (\text{THE } X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) \text{ else undefined})$   
 have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
 unfolding *f-def*  
 using  $\langle g' \text{ ' } P \subseteq B \rangle$  *assms(3) partition-on-the-part-mem* by *fastforce*  
 moreover have  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} = P$   
 proof  
 show  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} \subseteq P$   
 proof  
 fix  $X$   
 assume  $X: X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
 from *this* obtain  $b$  where  $b \in B$  and  $X = \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}$  by *auto*  
 from *this*  $X$  obtain  $a$  where  $a \in A$  and  $a \in X$  and  $f a = b$  by *blast*  
 have  $(\text{THE } X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) \in P$   
 using  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  *partition-on A P* by (*simp add: partition-on-the-part-mem*)  
 from  $\langle X = \{x' \in A. f x' = b\} \rangle$  have *X-eq1*:  $X = \{x' \in A. g' (\text{THE } X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = b\}$   
 unfolding *f-def* by *auto*  
 also have  $\dots = \{x' \in A. (\text{THE } X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = \text{inv-into } P g' b\}$   
 proof –  
 {  
 fix  $x'$   
 assume  $x' \in A$   
 have  $(\text{THE } X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) \in P$   
 using *partition-on A P*  $\langle x' \in A \rangle$  by (*simp add: partition-on-the-part-mem*)  
 from *X-eq1*  $\langle a \in X \rangle$  have  $g' (\text{THE } X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) = b$   
 unfolding *f-def* by *auto*  
 from *this*  $\langle (\text{THE } X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) \in P \rangle$  have  $b \in g' \text{ ' } P$  by *auto*  
 have  $(g' (\text{THE } X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = b) \longleftrightarrow ((\text{THE } X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = \text{inv-into } P g' b)$   
 }  
 proof –

```

      from ⟨(THE X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ∈ P⟩
      have (g' (THE X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = b) ↔ (inv-into P g' (g' (THE
X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P)) = inv-into P g' b)
      using ⟨b ∈ g' ' P⟩ by (auto intro: inv-into-injective)
      moreover have inv-into P g' (g' (THE X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P)) = (THE
X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P)
      using ⟨bij-betw g' P (g' ' P)⟩ ⟨(THE X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ∈ P⟩
      by (simp add: bij-betw-inv-into-left)
      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  }
  from this show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  finally have X-eq: X = {x' ∈ A. (THE X. x' ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = inv-into P
g' b}.
  moreover have inv-into P g' b ∈ P
  proof -
    from X-eq have eq: inv-into P g' b = (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P)
    using ⟨a ∈ X⟩ ⟨a ∈ A⟩ by auto
    from this show ?thesis
    using ⟨(THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ∈ P⟩ by simp
  qed
  ultimately have X = inv-into P g' b
  using partition-on-all-in-part-eq-part[OF ⟨partition-on A P⟩] by blast
  from this ⟨inv-into P g' b ∈ P⟩ show X ∈ P by blast
  qed
next
show P ⊆ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}
proof
  fix X
  assume X ∈ P
  from assms(3) this have X ≠ {}
  by (auto elim: partition-onE)
  moreover have X ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B
  proof
    show g' X ∈ B
    using ⟨X ∈ P⟩ ⟨g' ' P ⊆ B⟩ by blast
    show X = {x ∈ A. f x = g' X}
  proof
    show X ⊆ {x ∈ A. f x = g' X}
  proof
    fix x
    assume x ∈ X
    from this have x ∈ A
    using ⟨X ∈ P⟩ assms(3) by (fastforce elim: partition-onE)
    have (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = X
    using ⟨X ∈ P⟩ ⟨x ∈ X⟩ assms(3) partition-on-the-part-eq by fastforce
    from this ⟨x ∈ A⟩ have f x = g' X
    unfolding f-def by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

    from this ⟨x ∈ A⟩ show x ∈ {x ∈ A. f x = g' X} by auto
  qed
next
show {x ∈ A. f x = g' X} ⊆ X
proof
  fix x
  assume x ∈ {x ∈ A. f x = g' X}
  from this have x ∈ A and g-eq: g' (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = g' X
  unfolding f-def by auto
  from ⟨x ∈ A⟩ have (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ∈ P
  using assms(3) by (simp add: partition-on-the-part-mem)
  from this g-eq have (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = X
  using ⟨X ∈ P⟩ ⟨bij-betw g' P (g' ' P)⟩
  by (metis bij-betw-inv-into-left)
  from this ⟨x ∈ A⟩ assms(3) show x ∈ X
  using partition-on-in-the-unique-part by fastforce
  qed
qed
qed
ultimately show X ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}
  by auto
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

### 2.2.2 Equality under Permutation Application

lemma *permutes-implies-inv-image-on-eq*:

```

  assumes p permutes B
  shows (λb. {x ∈ A. p (f x) = b}) ' B = (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B
proof -
  have ∀ b ∈ B. ∀ x ∈ A. p (f x) = b ⟷ f x = inv p b
  using ⟨p permutes B⟩ by (auto simp add: permutes-inverses)
  from this have (λb. {x ∈ A. p (f x) = b}) ' B = (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = inv p b})
  ' B
  using image-cong by blast
  also have ... = (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' inv p ' B
  by (auto simp add: image-comp)
  also have ... = (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B
  by (simp add: ⟨p permutes B⟩ permutes-inv permutes-image)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

### 2.2.3 Existence of Permutation

lemma *the-elem*:

```

  assumes f ∈ A →E B f' ∈ A →E B
  assumes partitions-eq: (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}} = (λb. {x ∈ A. f' x
= b}) ' B - {{{}}

```

**assumes**  $x \in A$   
**shows** *the-elem*  $(f \text{ ' } \{xa \in A. f' xa = f' x\}) = f x$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  **have**  $x: x \in \{x' \in A. f' x' = f' x\}$  **by** *blast*  
**have**  $f' x \in B$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\{x' \in A. f' x' = f' x\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\{x' \in A. f' x' = f' x\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using** *partitions-eq* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **obtain**  $b$  **where** *eq*:  $\{x' \in A. f' x' = f' x\} = \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}$  **by**  
*blast*  
**also from**  $x$  **this show** *the-elem*  $(f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f' x' = f' x\}) = f x$   
**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *empty-iff mem-Collect-eq the-elem-image-unique*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *the-elem-eq*:  
**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**assumes**  $b \in f \text{ ' } A$   
**shows** *the-elem*  $(f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}) = b$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle b \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$  **obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a \in A$  **and**  $b = f a$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **show** *the-elem*  $(f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}) = b$   
**using** *the-elem*[*OF*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle]$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *partitions-eq-implies*:  
**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**assumes** *partitions-eq*:  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**assumes**  $x \in A$   $x' \in A$   
**assumes**  $f x = f' x'$   
**shows**  $f' x = f' x'$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $f x \in B$  **and**  $x \in \{a \in A. f a = f x\}$  **and**  $x' \in \{a \in A. f' a = f x\}$   
**using**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle \langle x' \in A \rangle \langle f x = f' x' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\{a \in A. f a = f x\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\langle f x \in B \rangle \langle x \in \{a \in A. f a = f x\} \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately obtain**  $b$  **where**  $x \in \{a \in A. f' a = b\}$  **and**  $x' \in \{a \in A. f' a = b\}$   
**using** *partitions-eq* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Diff-iff imageE*)  
**from** *this* **show**  $f' x = f' x'$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-domain-partitions*:  
**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**assumes** *finite*  $B$   
**shows** *card*  $((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}) = \text{card } (f \text{ ' } A)$   
**proof** –

**note**  $[simp] = the\text{-}elem\text{-}eq[OF \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle]$   
**have**  $bij\text{-}betw (\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}) (f \text{ ' } A)$   
**proof** (rule  $bij\text{-}betw\text{-}imageI$ )  
**show**  $inj\text{-}on (\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})$   
**proof** (rule  $inj\text{-}onI$ )  
**fix**  $X X'$   
**assume**  $X: X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**assume**  $X': X' \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**assume**  $eq: the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X) = the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X')$   
**from**  $X$  **obtain**  $b$  **where**  $b \in B$  **and**  $X\text{-}eq: X = \{x \in A. f x = b\}$  **by**  $blast$   
**from**  $X$  **this** **have**  $b \in f \text{ ' } A$   
**using**  $Collect\text{-}empty\text{-}eq Diff\text{-}iff image\text{-}iff insertCI$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $X'$  **obtain**  $b'$  **where**  $b' \in B$  **and**  $X'\text{-}eq: X' = \{x \in A. f x = b'\}$  **by**  $blast$   
**from**  $X'$  **this** **have**  $b' \in f \text{ ' } A$   
**using**  $Collect\text{-}empty\text{-}eq Diff\text{-}iff image\text{-}iff insertCI$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $X\text{-}eq X'\text{-}eq eq \langle \bigwedge b. b \in f \text{ ' } A \implies the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}) = b \rangle$   
 $\langle b \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle \langle b' \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$   
**have**  $b = b'$  **by**  $auto$   
**from** **this** **show**  $X = X'$   
**using**  $X\text{-}eq X'\text{-}eq$  **by**  $simp$   
**qed**  
**show**  $(\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}) = f \text{ ' } A$   
**proof**  
**show**  $(\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}) \subseteq f \text{ ' } A$   
**using**  $\langle \bigwedge b. b \in f \text{ ' } A \implies the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}) = b \rangle$  **by**  $auto$   
**next**  
**show**  $f \text{ ' } A \subseteq (\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $b$   
**assume**  $b \in f \text{ ' } A$   
**from** **this** **have**  $b = the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\})$   
**using**  $\langle \bigwedge b. b \in f \text{ ' } A \implies the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } \{x' \in A. f x' = b\}) = b \rangle$  **by**  $auto$   
**moreover** **from**  $\langle b \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$  **have**  $\{x \in A. f x = b\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **by**  $auto$   
**ultimately** **show**  $b \in (\lambda X. the\text{-}elem (f \text{ ' } X)) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})$  ..  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**from** **this** **show**  $?thesis$  **by** (rule  $bij\text{-}betw\text{-}same\text{-}card$ )  
**qed**

**lemma**  $partitions\text{-}eq\text{-}implies\text{-}permutes$ :

**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**assumes**  $finite B$

**assumes**  $partitions\text{-}eq: (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x$

```

= b}) ' B - {{{}}
shows  $\exists p. p \text{ permutes } B \wedge (\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x))$ 
proof -
  have card-eq: card (f' ' A) = card (f ' A)
    using card-domain-partitions[OF <f ∈ A →E B> <finite B>]
    using card-domain-partitions[OF <f' ∈ A →E B> <finite B>]
    using partitions-eq by simp
  have f' ' A ⊆ B f' ' A ⊆ B
    using <f ∈ A →E B> <f' ∈ A →E B> by auto
  from this card-eq have card (B - f' ' A) = card (B - f ' A)
    using <finite B> by (auto simp add: card-Diff-subset finite-subset)
  from this obtain p' where bij-betw p' (B - f' ' A) (B - f ' A)
    using <finite B> by (metis finite-same-card-bij finite-Diff)
  from this have p' ' (B - f' ' A) = (B - f ' A)
    by (simp add: bij-betw-imp-surj-on)
  define p where  $\bigwedge b. p b = (\text{if } b \in B \text{ then } (\text{if } b \in f' ' A \text{ then the-elem } (f' \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ else } p' b) \text{ else } b)$ 
  have  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
  proof
    fix x
    assume x ∈ A
    from this partitions-eq have the-elem (f' {x a ∈ A. f' xa = f' x}) = f x
      using the-elem[OF <f ∈ A →E B> <f' ∈ A →E B>] by auto
    from this show f x = p (f' x)
      using <x ∈ A> p-def <f' ∈ A →E B> by auto
  qed
  moreover have p permutes B
  proof (rule bij-imp-permutes)
    let ?invp =  $\lambda b. \text{if } b \in f' ' A \text{ then the-elem } (f' \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ else } b$ 
    note [simp] = the-elem[OF <f ∈ A →E B> <f' ∈ A →E B> partitions-eq]
    show bij-betw p B B
    proof (rule bij-betw-imageI)
      show p ' B = B
      proof
        have ( $\lambda b. \text{the-elem } (f' \{x \in A. f' x = b\})$ ) ' (f' ' A) ⊆ B
          using <f ∈ A →E B> by auto
        from <p' ' (B - f' ' A) = (B - f ' A)> this show p ' B ⊆ B
          unfolding p-def <f ∈ A →E B> by force
      next
        show B ⊆ p ' B
        proof
          fix b
          assume b ∈ B
          show b ∈ p ' B
          proof (cases b ∈ f' ' A)
            assume b ∉ f' ' A
            note <p' ' (B - f' ' A) = (B - f ' A)>
            from this <b ∈ B> <b ∉ f' ' A> show ?thesis
              unfolding p-def by auto
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

next
  assume  $b \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
  from this  $\langle \forall x \in A. f \ x = p \ (f' \ x) \rangle \langle b \in B \rangle$  show ?thesis
  using  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E \ B \rangle$  by auto
qed
qed
qed
next
show inj-on  $p \ B$ 
proof (rule inj-onI)
  fix  $b \ b'$ 
  assume  $b \in B \ b' \in B \ p \ b = p \ b'$ 
  have  $b \in f' \text{ ` } A \longleftrightarrow b' \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
  proof -
    have  $b \in f' \text{ ` } A \longleftrightarrow p \ b \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
      unfolding p-def using  $\langle b \in B \rangle \langle p' \text{ ` } (B - f' \text{ ` } A) = B - f' \text{ ` } A \rangle$  by auto
    also have  $p \ b \in f' \text{ ` } A \longleftrightarrow p \ b' \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
      using  $\langle p \ b = p \ b' \rangle$  by simp
    also have  $p \ b' \in f' \text{ ` } A \longleftrightarrow b' \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
      unfolding p-def using  $\langle b' \in B \rangle \langle p' \text{ ` } (B - f' \text{ ` } A) = B - f' \text{ ` } A \rangle$  by auto
    finally show ?thesis .
  qed
  from this have  $(b \in f' \text{ ` } A \wedge b' \in f' \text{ ` } A) \vee (b \notin f' \text{ ` } A \wedge b' \notin f' \text{ ` } A)$  by
blast
  from this show  $b = b'$ 
  proof
    assume  $b \in f' \text{ ` } A \wedge b' \in f' \text{ ` } A$ 
    from this obtain  $a \ a'$  where  $a \in A \ b = f' \ a$  and  $a' \in A \ b' = f' \ a'$  by
auto
    from this  $\langle b \in B \rangle \langle b' \in B \rangle$  have  $p \ b = f \ a \ p \ b' = f \ a'$ 
      unfolding p-def by auto
    from this  $\langle p \ b = p \ b' \rangle$  have  $f \ a = f \ a'$  by simp
    from this have  $f' \ a = f' \ a'$ 
      using partitions-eq-implies[OF  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E \ B \rangle$  partitions-eq]
      using  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle$  by blast
    from this show  $b = b'$ 
      using  $\langle b' = f' \ a' \rangle \langle b = f' \ a \rangle$  by simp
  next
    assume  $b \notin f' \text{ ` } A \wedge b' \notin f' \text{ ` } A$ 
    from this  $\langle b \in B \rangle \langle b' \in B \rangle$  have  $p \ b' = p' \ b' \ p \ b = p' \ b$ 
      unfolding p-def by auto
    from this  $\langle p \ b = p \ b' \rangle$  have  $p' \ b = p' \ b'$  by simp
    moreover have  $b \in B - f' \text{ ` } A \ b' \in B - f' \text{ ` } A$ 
      using  $\langle b \in B \rangle \langle b' \in B \rangle \langle b \notin f' \text{ ` } A \wedge b' \notin f' \text{ ` } A \rangle$  by auto
    ultimately show  $b = b'$ 
      using (bij-betw  $p' \ - \rightarrow$ ) by (metis bij-betw-inv-into-left)
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

next
  fix x
  assume  $x \notin B$ 
  from this show  $p\ x = x$ 
    using  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  p-def by auto
  qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

## 2.3 Number Partition of Range

### 2.3.1 Existence of a Suitable Finite Function

lemma *obtain-partition*:

```

assumes finite A
assumes number-partition (card A) N
shows  $\exists P.$  partition-on A P  $\wedge$  image-mset card (mset-set P) = N
using assms

```

proof (*induct N arbitrary: A*)

```

  case empty
  from this have  $A = \{\}$ 
    unfolding number-partition-def by auto
  from this have partition-on A  $\{\}$  by (simp add: partition-on-empty)
  moreover have image-mset card (mset-set  $\{\}$ )  $= \{\#\}$  by simp
  ultimately show ?case by blast

```

next

```

  case (add x N)
  from add.prems(2) have  $0 \notin \#$  add-mset x N and sum-mset (add-mset x N) =
card A
    unfolding number-partition-def by auto
  from this have  $x \leq \text{card } A$  by auto
  from this obtain  $X$  where  $X \subseteq A$  and  $\text{card } X = x$ 
    using subset-with-given-card-exists by auto
  from this have  $X \neq \{\}$ 
    using  $\langle 0 \notin \# \text{ add-mset } x\ N \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by auto
  have  $\text{sum-mset } N = \text{card } (A - X)$ 
    using  $\langle \text{sum-mset (add-mset } x\ N) = \text{card } A \rangle$   $\langle \text{card } X = x \rangle$   $\langle X \subseteq A \rangle$ 
    by (metis add commute add.prems(1) add-diff-cancel-right' card-Diff-subset
infinite-super sum-mset.add-mset)
  from this  $\langle 0 \notin \# \text{ add-mset } x\ N \rangle$  have number-partition (card (A - X)) N
    unfolding number-partition-def by auto
  from this obtain  $P$  where partition-on (A - X) P and eq-N: image-mset card
(mset-set P) = N
    using add.hyps  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by auto
  from  $\langle \text{partition-on (A - X) P} \rangle$  have finite P
    using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  finite-elements by blast
  from  $\langle \text{partition-on (A - X) P} \rangle$  have  $X \notin P$ 
    using  $\langle X \neq \{\} \rangle$  partition-onD1 by fastforce
  have partition-on A (insert X P)
    using  $\langle \text{partition-on (A - X) P} \rangle$   $\langle X \subseteq A \rangle$   $\langle X \neq \{\} \rangle$ 

```

by (*rule partition-on-insert*)  
**moreover have** *image-mset card* (*mset-set* (*insert X P*)) = *add-mset x N*  
**using** *eq-N*  $\langle \text{card } X = x \rangle \langle \text{finite } P \rangle \langle X \notin P \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *obtain-extensional-function-from-number-partition*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes** *number-partition* (*card A*) *N*  
**assumes** *size N ≤ card B*  
**shows**  $\exists f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{image-mset } (\lambda X. \text{card } X) (\text{mset-set } (((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\})) = N$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *P* **where** *partition-on A P* **and** *eq-N*: *image-mset card* (*mset-set P*) = *N*  
**using** *assms obtain-partition* **by** *blast*  
**from** *eq-N[symmetric]*  $\langle \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B \rangle$  **have** *card P ≤ card B* **by** *simp*  
**from**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A \ P \rangle$  **this** **obtain** *f* **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**and** *eq-P*:  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\} = P$   
**using** *obtain-function-with-partition[OF*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **]** **by** *blast*  
**have** *image-mset* ( $\lambda X. \text{card } X$ ) (*mset-set* ((( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )))  
 = *N*  
**using** *eq-P eq-N* **by** *simp*  
**from** *this*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

### 2.3.2 Equality under Permutation Application

**lemma** *permutes-implies-multiset-of-partition-cards-eq*:

**assumes**  $p_A$  *permutes A*  $p_B$  *permutes B*  
**shows** *image-mset card* (*mset-set* (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ ))) = *image-mset card* (*mset-set* (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )))  
**proof** –  
**have** *inj-on* (( $\cdot$ ) (*inv p<sub>A</sub>*)) (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )  
**by** (*meson*  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *inj-image-eq-iff inj-onI permutes-surj surj-imp-inj-inv*)  
**have** *image-mset card* (*mset-set* (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )))  
 =  
*image-mset card* (*mset-set* (( $\lambda X. \text{inv } p_A ' X$ ) ' (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) '  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )))  
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}$   
 =  $(\lambda b. \text{inv } p_A ' \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using** *permutes-implies-inv-image-on-eq[OF*  $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **]** **by** *metis*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda b. \text{inv } p_A ' \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} = \text{inv } p_A ' \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$  **for** *b*  
**proof**  
**show**  $\{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} \subseteq \text{inv } p_A ' \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
**proof**

```

fix  $x$ 
assume  $x \in \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$ 
from this have  $x \in A f' (p_A x) = b$  by auto
  moreover from this  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  have  $p_A x \in A$  by (simp add:
permutes-in-image)
  moreover from  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  have  $x = \text{inv } p_A (p_A x)$ 
    using permutes-inverses(2) by fastforce
  ultimately show  $x \in \text{inv } p_A \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$  by auto
qed
next
show  $\text{inv } p_A \{x \in A. f' x = b\} \subseteq \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in \text{inv } p_A \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ 
  from this obtain  $x'$  where  $x: x = \text{inv } p_A x' x' \in A f' x' = b$  by auto
  from this  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  have  $x \in A$  by (simp add: permutes-in-image
permutes-inv)
  from  $\langle x = \text{inv } p_A x' \rangle \langle f' x' = b \rangle$  have  $f' (p_A x) = b$ 
    using  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  permutes-inverses(1) by fastforce
  from this  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  show  $x \in \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$  by auto
qed
qed
from this show ?thesis by blast
qed
also have  $\dots = (\lambda X. \text{inv } p_A \{x \in X\}) \{(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \{B - \{\{\}\}\}\}$  by
auto
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed
also have  $\dots = \text{image-mset } (\lambda X. \text{card } (\text{inv } p_A \{x \in X\})) (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \{B - \{\{\}\}\}))$ 
using  $\langle \text{inj-on } (\{ \} (\text{inv } p_A)) ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \{B - \{\{\}\}\}) \rangle$ 
by (simp only: image-mset-mset-set[symmetric] image-mset.compositionality)
(meson comp-apply)
also have  $\dots = \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \{B - \{\{\}\}\}))$ 
using  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  by (simp add: card-image inj-on-inv-into permutes-surj)
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

### 2.3.3 Existence of Permutation

**lemma** *partition-implies-permutes:*

**assumes** *finite A*

**assumes** *partition-on A P partition-on A P'*

**assumes** *image-mset card (mset-set P') = image-mset card (mset-set P)*

**obtains**  $p$  **where**  $p \text{ permutes } A P' = (\lambda X. p \{x \in X\}) \{P\}$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P \rangle \langle \text{partition-on } A P' \rangle$  **have** *finite P finite P'*

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *finite-elements* **by** *blast+*

**from** *this*  $\langle \text{image-mset card } (mset\text{-set } P') = \text{image-mset card } (mset\text{-set } P) \rangle$   
**obtain** *bij* **where** *bij-betw* *bij*  $P P'$  **and**  $\forall X \in P. \text{card } X = \text{card } (bij X)$   
**using** *image-mset-eq-implies-bij-betw* **by** *metis*  
**have**  $\forall X \in P. \exists p'. \text{bij-betw } p' X (bij X)$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $X$   
**assume**  $X \in P$   
**from** *this* **have**  $X \subseteq A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P \rangle$  *partition-onD1* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *this* **have** *finite*  $X$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle X \in P \rangle$  **have** *bij*  $X \in P'$   
**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw } bij P P' \rangle$  *bij-betwE* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **have** *bij*  $X \subseteq A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P' \rangle$  *partition-onD1* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *this* **have** *finite*  $(bij X)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle X \in P \rangle$  **have**  $\text{card } X = \text{card } (bij X)$   
**using**  $\langle \forall X \in P. \text{card } X = \text{card } (bij X) \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **show**  $\exists p'. \text{bij-betw } p' X (bij X)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } (bij X) \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  *finite-same-card-bij* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**from** *this* **have**  $\exists p'. \forall X \in P. \text{bij-betw } (p' X) X (bij X)$  **by** *metis*  
**from** *this* **obtain**  $p'$  **where**  $p': \forall X \in P. \text{bij-betw } (p' X) X (bij X)$  ..  
**define**  $p$  **where**  $\bigwedge a. p a = (\text{if } a \in A \text{ then } p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a \text{ else } a)$   
**have**  $p$  *permutes*  $A$   
**proof** –  
**have** *bij-betw*  $p A A$   
**proof** –  
**have** *disjoint-family-on* *bij*  $P$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $X X'$   
**assume**  $XX'$ :  $X \in P X' \in P X \neq X'$   
**from** *this* **have** *bij*  $X \in P' \text{bij } X' \in P'$   
**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw } bij P P' \rangle$  *bij-betwE* **by** *blast+*  
**moreover** **from**  $XX'$  **have** *bij*  $X \neq \text{bij } X'$   
**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw } bij P P' \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{metis } \text{bij-betw-inv-into-left})$   
**ultimately** **show**  $\text{bij } X \cap \text{bij } X' = \{\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P' \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{meson } \text{partition-onE})$   
**qed**  
**moreover** **have** *bij-betw*  $(\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) X (bij X)$  **if**  
 $X \in P$  **for**  $X$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle X \in P \rangle$  **have** *bij-betw*  $(p' X) X (bij X)$   
**using**  $\langle \forall X \in P. \text{bij-betw } (p' X) X (bij X) \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover** **from**  $\langle X \in P \rangle$  **have**  $\forall a \in X. (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) = X$   
**using**  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P \rangle$  *partition-on-the-part-eq* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by**  $(\text{auto intro: } \text{bij-betw-congI})$

**qed**  
**ultimately have**  $\text{bij-betw } (\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) (\bigcup X \in P. X)$   
**by**  $(rule \text{bij-betw-UNION-disjoint})$   
**moreover have**  $(\bigcup X \in P. X) = A (\bigcup X \in P'. X) = A$   
**using**  $\langle partition-on A P \rangle \langle partition-on A P' \rangle partition-onD1$  **by**  $auto$   
**moreover have**  $(\bigcup X \in P. \text{bij } X) = (\bigcup X \in P'. X)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw } \text{bij } P P' \rangle \text{bij-betw-imp-surj-on}$  **by**  $force$   
**ultimately have**  $\text{bij-betw } (\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) A A$  **by**  
 $simp$   
**moreover have**  $\forall a \in A. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a = p a$   
**unfolding**  $p\text{-def}$  **by**  $auto$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(rule \text{bij-betw-congI})$   
**qed**  
**moreover have**  $p x = x$  **if**  $x \notin A$  **for**  $x$   
**using**  $\langle x \notin A \rangle p\text{-def}$  **by**  $auto$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(rule \text{bij-imp-permutes})$   
**qed**  
**moreover have**  $P' = (\lambda X. p ' X) ' P$   
**proof**  
**show**  $P' \subseteq (\lambda X. p ' X) ' P$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $X$   
**assume**  $X \in P'$   
**have**  $in\text{-}P$ :  $the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \in P$   
**using**  $\langle X \in P' \rangle \langle \text{bij-betw } \text{bij } P P' \rangle \text{bij-betwE } \text{bij-betw-the-inv-into}$  **by**  $blast$   
**have**  $eq\text{-}X$ :  $\text{bij } (the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X) = X$   
**using**  $\langle X \in P' \rangle \langle \text{bij-betw } \text{bij } P P' \rangle$   
**by**  $(meson f\text{-the-inv-into-f-bij-betw})$   
**have**  $X = p ' (the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X)$   
**proof**  
**from**  $in\text{-}P$  **have**  $the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \subseteq A$   
**using**  $\langle partition-on A P \rangle partition-onD1$  **by**  $fastforce$   
**have**  $(\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) ' the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X = X$   
**proof**  
**show**  $(\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) ' the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \subseteq X$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \in (\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a) ' the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$   
**from this obtain a where**  $a\text{-in}$ :  $a \in the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$   
**and**  $x\text{-eq}$ :  $x = p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a$  **by**  $blast$   
**have**  $(THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) = the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$   
**using**  $a\text{-in } in\text{-}P \langle partition-on A P \rangle partition-on-the-part-eq$   
**by**  $fastforce$   
**from this x-eq have**  $x\text{-eq}$ :  $x = p' (the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X) a$   
**by**  $auto$   
**from this have**  $x \in \text{bij } (the\text{-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X)$   
**using**  $a\text{-in } in\text{-}P \text{bij-betwE } p'$  **by**  $blast$   
**from this eq-X show**  $x \in X$  **by**  $blast$

```

qed
next
show  $X \subseteq (\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a)$  ‘ the-inv-into P bij X
proof
  fix x
  assume  $x \in X$ 
  let  $?X' = \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$ 
  define  $x'$  where  $x' = \text{the-inv-into } ?X' (p' ?X') x$ 
  from in-P p' eq-X have bij-betw: bij-betw  $(p' ?X') ?X' X$  by auto
  from bij-betw  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  have  $x' \in ?X'$ 
    unfolding x'-def
    using bij-betwE bij-betw-the-inv-into by blast
  from this in-P have  $(THE X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = ?X'$ 
    using  $\langle \text{partition-on } A P \rangle$  partition-on-the-part-eq by fastforce
  from this  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  have  $x = p' (THE X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) x'$ 
    unfolding x'-def
    using bij-betw f-the-inv-into-f-bij-betw by fastforce
  from this  $\langle x' \in ?X' \rangle$  show  $x \in (\lambda a. p' (THE X. a \in X \wedge X \in P) a)$  ‘
the-inv-into P bij X ..
  qed
qed
from this  $\langle \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \subseteq A \rangle$  show  $X \subseteq p$  ‘ the-inv-into P bij X
  unfolding p-def by auto
next
show  $p$  ‘ the-inv-into P bij X  $\subseteq X$ 
proof
  fix x
  assume  $x \in p$  ‘ the-inv-into P bij X
  from this obtain  $x'$  where  $x = p x'$  and  $x' \in \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$ 
    by auto
  have  $x' \in A$ 
    using  $\langle x' \in \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \rangle$  assms(2) in-P partition-onD1 by
fastforce
  have eq:  $(THE X. x' \in X \wedge X \in P) = \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X$ 
    using  $\langle x' \in \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \rangle$  assms(2) in-P partition-on-the-part-eq
by fastforce
  have  $p'$ :  $p' (\text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X) x' \in X$ 
    using  $\langle x' \in \text{the-inv-into } P \text{ bij } X \rangle$  bij-betwE eq-X in-P p' by blast
  from  $\langle x = p x' \rangle \langle x' \in A \rangle$  eq p' show  $x \in X$ 
    unfolding p-def by auto
  qed
qed
moreover from  $\langle X \in P' \rangle \langle \text{bij-betw } P P' \rangle$  have the-inv-into P bij X  $\in P$ 
  using bij-betwE bij-betw-the-inv-into by blast
ultimately show  $X \in (\lambda X. p' X)$  ‘  $P ..$ 
qed
next
show  $(\lambda X. p' X)$  ‘  $P \subseteq P'$ 
proof

```

```

fix X'
assume X' ∈ (λX. p ' X) ' P
from this obtain X where X'-eq: X' = p ' X and X ∈ P ..
from ⟨X ∈ P⟩ have X ⊆ A
  using assms(2) partition-onD1 by force
from ⟨X ∈ P⟩ p' have bij: bij-betw (p' X) X (bij X) by auto
have p ' X ∈ P'
proof –
  from ⟨X ∈ P⟩ bij-betw bij P P' have bij X ∈ P'
    using bij-betwE by blast
  moreover have (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X = bij X
  proof
    show (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X ⊆ bij X
    proof
      fix x'
      assume x' ∈ (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X
      from this obtain x where x ∈ X and x'-eq: x' = p' (THE X. x ∈ X
  ∧ X ∈ P) x ..
      from ⟨X ∈ P⟩ ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have eq-X: (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = X
        using assms(2) partition-on-the-part-eq by fastforce
      from bij ⟨x ∈ X⟩ x'-eq eq-X show x' ∈ bij X
        using bij-betwE by blast
    qed
  next
  show bij X ⊆ (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X
  proof
    fix x'
    assume x' ∈ bij X
    let ?x = inv-into X (p' X) x'
    from ⟨x' ∈ bij X⟩ bij have ?x ∈ X
      by (metis bij-betw-imp-surj-on inv-into-into)
    from this ⟨X ∈ P⟩ have (THE X. ?x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = X
      using assms(2) partition-on-the-part-eq by fastforce
    from this ⟨x' ∈ bij X⟩ bij have x' = p' (THE X. ?x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ?x
      using bij-betw-inv-into-right by fastforce
    moreover from ⟨x' ∈ bij X⟩ bij have ?x ∈ X
      by (metis bij-betw-imp-surj-on inv-into-into)
    ultimately show x' ∈ (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X ..
  qed
  qed
  ultimately have (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X ∈ P' by simp
  have (λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X = (λa. if a ∈ A then p'
  (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a else a) ' X
    using ⟨X ⊆ A⟩ by (auto intro: image-cong)
  from this show ?thesis
    using ⟨(λa. p' (THE X. a ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) a) ' X ∈ P'⟩ unfolding p-def
by auto
  qed
  from this X'-eq show X' ∈ P' by simp

```

qed  
 qed  
 ultimately show *thesis* using *that* by *blast*  
 qed

**lemma** *permutes-domain-partition-eq*:

assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow B$   
 assumes  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   
 assumes  $b \in B$   
 shows  $p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\} = \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}$   
**proof**  
 show  $p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\} \subseteq \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}$   
 using  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *permutes-in-image permutes-inverses(2)* by *fastforce*  
**next**  
 show  $\{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\} \subseteq p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\}$   
**proof**  
 fix  $x$   
 assume  $x \in \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}$   
 from *this* have  $x \in A$   $f (inv p_A x) = b$  by *auto*  
 from  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  have  $x = p_A (inv p_A x)$   
 using  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *permutes-inverses(1)* by *fastforce*  
 moreover from  $\langle f (inv p_A x) = b \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle$  have  $inv p_A x \in \{x \in A. f x = b\}$   
 by (*simp add:  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  permutes-in-image permutes-inv*)  
 ultimately show  $x \in p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\}$  ..  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *image-domain-partition-eq*:

assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
 assumes  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   
 shows  $(\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B) = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B$   
**proof**  
 from  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow B$  by *auto*  
 note  $eq = \text{permutes-domain-partition-eq}[OF \langle f \in A \rightarrow B \rangle \langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle]$   
 show  $(\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B) \subseteq (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B$   
**proof**  
 fix  $X$   
 assume  $X \in (\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ' } B)$   
 from *this* obtain  $b \in B$  and  $X$ -eq:  $X = p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f x = b\}$  by *auto*  
 from *this* eq have  $X = \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}$  by *simp*  
 from *this*  $\langle b \in B \rangle$  show  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f (inv p_A x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B$  ..  
 qed  
**next**  
 from  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow B$  by *auto*  
 note  $eq = \text{permutes-domain-partition-eq}[OF \langle f \in A \rightarrow B \rangle \langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle, \text{symmetric}]$

**show**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f (inv\ p_A\ x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B \subseteq (\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $X$   
**assume**  $X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f (inv\ p_A\ x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B$   
**from this obtain**  $b$  **where**  $b \in B$  **and**  $X$ -**eq:**  $X = \{x \in A. f (inv\ p_A\ x) = b\}$   
**by auto**  
**from this eq have**  $X = p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}$  **by simp**  
**from this**  $\langle b \in B \rangle$  **show**  $X \in (\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B$  **by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *multiset-of-partition-cards-eq-implies-permutes:*

**assumes** *finite*  $A$  *finite*  $B$   $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**assumes** *eq:* *image-mset card*  $(mset\text{-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})) =$   
*image-mset card*  $(mset\text{-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f'\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}))$   
**obtains**  $p_A\ p_B$  **where**  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   $p_B$  *permutes*  $B$   $\forall x \in A. f\ x = p_B (f' (p_A\ x))$

**proof** –

**have** *partition-on*  $A$   $((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})$   
**using**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **by** *(auto intro!: partition-onI)*  
**moreover have** *partition-on*  $A$   $((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f'\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\})$   
**using**  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **by** *(auto intro!: partition-onI)*  
**moreover note** *partition-implies-permutes* $[OF \langle \text{finite } A \rangle \text{ - - eq}]$   
**ultimately obtain**  $p_A$  **where**  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$  **and**  
*inv-image-eq:*  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} =$   
 $(\text{' } p_A \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f'\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}))$  **by blast**  
**from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  **have** *inj*  $((\text{' } p_A))$   
**by** *(meson injI inj-image-eq-iff permutes-inj)*  
**have** *inv-image-eq'*:  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (inv\ p_A\ x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$

**proof** –

**note** *inv-image-eq*  
**also have**  $(\lambda X. p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f'\ x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}) = (\lambda b. \{x \in$   
 $A. f' (inv\ p_A\ x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using** *image-domain-partition-eq* $[OF \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle]$   
**by** *(simp add: image-set-diff[OF inj ((\text{' } p\_A)])*  
**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  **have** *inv*  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   
**using** *permutes-inv* **by blast**  
**have**  $(\lambda x. f' (inv\ p_A\ x)) \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**using**  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   $\langle inv\ p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *permutes-in-image* **by fastforce**  
**from**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  *this*  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **obtain**  $p_B$   
**where**  $p_B$  *permutes*  $B$  **and** *eq''*:  $\forall x \in A. f\ x = p_B (f' (inv\ p_A\ x))$   
**using** *partitions-eq-implies-permutes* $[OF \text{ - - - inv-image-eq}]$  **by blast**  
**from**  $\langle inv\ p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$   $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  *eq''* **that show thesis** **by blast**  
**qed**

## 2.4 Bijections on Same Domain and Range

### 2.4.1 Existence of Domain Permutation

**lemma** *obtain-domain-permutation-for-two-bijections:*

**assumes** *bij-betw*  $f A B$  *bij-betw*  $f' A B$

**obtains**  $p$  **where**  $p$  *permutes*  $A$  **and**  $\forall a \in A. f a = f' (p a)$

**proof** –

**let**  $?p = \lambda a. \text{if } a \in A \text{ then the-inv-into } A f' (f a) \text{ else } a$

**have**  $?p$  *permutes*  $A$

**proof** (*rule bij-imp-permutes*)

**show** *bij-betw*  $?p A A$

**proof** (*rule bij-betw-imageI*)

**show** *inj-on*  $?p A$

**proof** (*rule inj-onI*)

**fix**  $a a'$

**assume**  $a \in A a' \in A ?p a = ?p a'$

**from** *this* **have** *the-inv-into*  $A f' (f a) = \text{the-inv-into } A f' (f a')$

**using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**from** *this* **have**  $f a = f a'$

**using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle$  *assms*

**by** (*metis bij-betwE f-the-inv-into-f-bij-betw*)

**from** *this* **show**  $a = a'$

**using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle$  *assms*

**by** (*metis bij-betw-inv-into-left*)

**qed**

**next**

**show**  $?p ' A = A$

**proof**

**show**  $?p ' A \subseteq A$

**proof**

**fix**  $a$

**assume**  $a \in ?p ' A$

**from** *this* **obtain**  $a'$  **where**  $a' \in A$  **and**  $a = \text{the-inv-into } A f' (f a')$  **by**

*auto*

**from** *this* *assms* **show**  $a \in A$

**by** (*metis bij-betwE bij-betw-imp-inj-on bij-betw-imp-surj-on subset-iff the-inv-into-into*)

**qed**

**next**

**show**  $A \subseteq ?p ' A$

**proof**

**fix**  $a$

**assume**  $a \in A$

**from** *this* *assms* **have** *the-inv-into*  $A f (f' a) \in A$

**by** (*meson bij-betwE bij-betw-the-inv-into*)

**moreover** **from**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  *assms* **have**  $a = \text{the-inv-into } A f' (f (\text{the-inv-into } A f (f' a)))$

**by** (*metis bij-betwE bij-betw-imp-inj-on f-the-inv-into-f-bij-betw the-inv-into-f-eq*)

**ultimately** **show**  $a \in ?p ' A$  **by** *auto*

```

      qed
    qed
  qed
next
  fix a
  assume a ∉ A
  from this show ?p a = a by auto
qed
moreover have ∀ a ∈ A. f a = f' (?p a)
  using ⟨bij-betw f A B⟩ ⟨bij-betw f' A B⟩
  using bij-betwE f-the-inv-into-f-bij-betw by fastforce
moreover note that
ultimately show thesis by auto
qed

```

## 2.4.2 Existence of Range Permutation

**lemma** *obtain-range-permutation-for-two-bijections:*

**assumes** *bij-betw f A B* *bij-betw f' A B*  
**obtains** *p* **where** *p* *permutes B* **and**  $\forall a \in A. f a = p (f' a)$

**proof** –

```

let ?p = λb. if b ∈ B then f (inv-into A f' b) else b
have ?p permutes B
proof (rule bij-imp-permutes)
  show bij-betw ?p B B
proof (rule bij-betw-imageI)
  show inj-on ?p B
proof (rule inj-onI)
  fix b b'
  assume b ∈ B b' ∈ B ?p b = ?p b'
  from this have f (inv-into A f' b) = f (inv-into A f' b')
  using ⟨b ∈ B⟩ ⟨b' ∈ B⟩ by simp
  from this have inv-into A f' b = inv-into A f' b'
  using ⟨b ∈ B⟩ ⟨b' ∈ B⟩ assms
  by (metis bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-inv-into-left inv-into-into)
  from this show b = b'
  using ⟨b ∈ B⟩ ⟨b' ∈ B⟩ assms(2)
  by (metis bij-betw-inv-into-right)
qed
next
show ?p ' B = B
proof
  from assms show ?p ' B ⊆ B
  by (auto simp add: bij-betwE bij-betw-def inv-into-into)
next
show B ⊆ ?p ' B
proof
  fix b
  assume b ∈ B

```

```

from this assms have  $f' (inv\text{-}into\ A\ f\ b) \in B$ 
  by (metis bij-betwE bij-betw-imp-surj-on inv-into-into)
moreover have  $b = ?p (f' (inv\text{-}into\ A\ f\ b))$ 
  using assms  $\langle f' (inv\text{-}into\ A\ f\ b) \in B \rangle \langle b \in B \rangle$ 
by (auto simp add: bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-inv-into-left bij-betw-inv-into-right
inv-into-into)
  ultimately show  $b \in ?p ` B$  by auto
qed
qed
qed
next
fix  $b$ 
assume  $b \notin B$ 
from this show  $?p\ b = b$  by auto
qed
moreover have  $\forall a \in A. f\ a = ?p (f'\ a)$ 
  using  $\langle \textit{bij-betw}\ f'\ A\ B \rangle$  bij-betw-inv-into-left bij-betwE by fastforce
moreover note that
ultimately show thesis by auto
qed
end

```

### 3 Definition of Equivalence Classes

```

theory Equiv-Relations-on-Functions
imports
  Preliminaries
  Twelvefold-Way-Core
begin

```

#### 3.1 Permutation on the Domain

```

definition domain-permutation

```

```

where

```

```

  domain-permutation  $A\ B = \{(f, f') \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B). \exists p. p\ \textit{permutes}
 $A \wedge (\forall x \in A. f\ x = f' (p\ x))\}$$ 
```

```

lemma equiv-domain-permutation:

```

```

  equiv  $(A \rightarrow_E B)$  (domain-permutation  $A\ B$ )

```

```

proof (rule equivI)

```

```

  show refl-on  $(A \rightarrow_E B)$  (domain-permutation  $A\ B$ )

```

```

  proof (rule refl-onI)

```

```

    show domain-permutation  $A\ B \subseteq (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B)$ 

```

```

      unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto

```

```

  next

```

```

    fix  $f$ 

```

```

    assume  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 

```

```

    from this show  $(f, f) \in \textit{domain-permutation}\ A\ B$ 

```

```

    using permutes-id unfolding domain-permutation-def by fastforce
  qed
next
show sym (domain-permutation A B)
proof (rule symI)
  fix f f'
  assume  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$ 
  from this obtain p where p permutes A and  $\forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (p \ x)$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B \ f' \in A \rightarrow_E \ B$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle p \ \text{permutes } A \rangle$  have inv p permutes A
  by (simp add: permutes-inv)
  moreover from  $\langle p \ \text{permutes } A \rangle \langle \forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (p \ x) \rangle$  have  $\forall x \in A. f' \ x = f$ 
  (inv p x)
  using permutes-in-image permutes-inverses(1) by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams))
  ultimately show  $(f', f) \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  qed
next
show trans (domain-permutation A B)
proof (rule transI)
  fix f f' f''
  assume  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ (f', f'') \in \text{domain-permutation } A$ 
  B
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  obtain p where p permutes A and  $\forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (p \ x)$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f', f'') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  obtain p' where p' permutes A and  $\forall x \in A. f' \ x = f'' \ (p' \ x)$ 
  x)
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle (f', f'') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  have  $f'' \in A \rightarrow_E \ B$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle p \ \text{permutes } A \rangle \langle p' \ \text{permutes } A \rangle$  have  $(p' \circ p) \ \text{permutes } A$ 
  by (simp add: permutes-compose)
  moreover have  $\forall x \in A. f \ x = f'' \ ((p' \circ p) \ x)$ 
  using  $\langle \forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (p \ x) \rangle \langle \forall x \in A. f' \ x = f'' \ (p' \ x) \rangle \langle p \ \text{permutes } A \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: permutes-in-image)
  ultimately show  $(f, f'') \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$ 
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  qed
qed

```

### 3.1.1 Respecting Functions

**lemma** *inj-on-respects-domain-permutation:*

$(\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f \ A) \ \text{respects domain-permutation } A \ B$

**proof** (*rule congruentI*)

```

fix f f'
assume (f, f') ∈ domain-permutation A B
from this obtain p where p: p permutes A ∀ x ∈ A. f x = f' (p x)
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
have inv-p: ∀ x ∈ A. f' x = f (inv p x)
  using p by (metis permutes-inverses(1) permutes-not-in)
show inj-on f A ↔ inj-on f' A
proof
  assume inj-on f A
  show inj-on f' A
  proof (rule inj-onI)
    fix a a'
    assume a ∈ A a' ∈ A f' a = f' a'
    from this ⟨p permutes A⟩ have inv p a ∈ A inv p a' ∈ A
      by (simp add: permutes-in-image permutes-inv)+
    have f (inv p a) = f (inv p a')
      using ⟨f' a = f' a'⟩ ⟨a ∈ A⟩ ⟨a' ∈ A⟩ inv-p by auto
    from ⟨inj-on f A⟩ this ⟨inv p a ∈ A⟩ ⟨inv p a' ∈ A⟩ have inv p a = inv p a'
      using inj-on-contraD by fastforce
    from this show a = a'
      by (metis ⟨p permutes A⟩ permutes-inverses(1))
  qed
next
  assume inj-on f' A
  from this p show inj-on f A
  unfolding inj-on-def
  by (metis inj-on-contraD permutes-in-image permutes-inj-on)
qed
qed

lemma image-respects-domain-permutation:
  (λf. f ' A) respects (domain-permutation A B)
proof (rule congruentI)
  fix f f'
  assume (f, f') ∈ domain-permutation A B
  from this obtain p where p: p permutes A and f-eq: ∀ x ∈ A. f x = f' (p x)
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  show f ' A = f' ' A
  proof
    from p f-eq show f ' A ⊆ f' ' A
      by (auto simp add: permutes-in-image)
  next
    from ⟨p permutes A⟩ ⟨∀ x ∈ A. f x = f' (p x)⟩ have ∀ x ∈ A. f' x = f (inv p x)
      using permutes-in-image permutes-inverses(1) by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams))
    from this show f' ' A ⊆ f ' A
      using ⟨p permutes A⟩ by (auto simp add: permutes-inv permutes-in-image)
  qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *surjective-respects-domain-permutation*:  
 $(\lambda f. f \text{ ' } A = B)$  respects domain-permutation  $A B$   
**by** (*metis image-respects-domain-permutation congruentD congruentI*)

**lemma** *bij-betw-respects-domain-permutation*:  
 $(\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B)$  respects domain-permutation  $A B$   
**proof** (*rule congruentI*)  
**fix**  $f f'$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A B$   
**from this obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$  permutes  $A$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x)$   
**unfolding** *domain-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } (f' \circ p) A B$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x) \rangle$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) bij-betw-cong comp-apply*)  
**also have**  $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' A B$   
**using**  $\langle p \text{ permutes } A \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!: bij-betw-comp-iff[symmetric] permutes-imp-bij*)  
**finally show**  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' A B$  .  
**qed**

**lemma** *image-mset-respects-domain-permutation*:  
**shows**  $(\lambda f. \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A))$  respects (domain-permutation  $A B$ )  
**proof** (*rule congruentI*)  
**fix**  $f f'$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-permutation } A B$   
**from this obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$  permutes  $A$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x)$   
**unfolding** *domain-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**from this show**  $\text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A) = \text{image-mset } f' (\text{mset-set } A)$   
**using** *permutes-implies-image-mset-eq* **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

### 3.2 Permutation on the Range

**definition** *range-permutation*

**where**

$\text{range-permutation } A B = \{(f, f') \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B). \exists p. p \text{ permutes } B$   
 $\wedge (\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x))\}$

**lemma** *equiv-range-permutation*:

$\text{equiv } (A \rightarrow_E B) (\text{range-permutation } A B)$

**proof** (*rule equivI*)

**show** *refl-on*  $(A \rightarrow_E B)$   $(\text{range-permutation } A B)$

**proof** (*rule refl-onI*)

**show**  $\text{range-permutation } A B \subseteq (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B)$

**unfolding** *range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**fix**  $f$

**assume**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**from this show**  $(f, f) \in \text{range-permutation } A B$

```

    using permutes-id unfolding range-permutation-def by fastforce
  qed
next
show sym (range-permutation  $A B$ )
proof (rule symI)
  fix  $f f'$ 
  assume  $(f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
  from this obtain  $p$  where  $p$  permutes  $B$  and  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  have  $\text{inv } p \text{ permutes } B$ 
    by (simp add: permutes-inv)
  moreover from  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle \langle \forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x) \rangle$  have  $\forall x \in A. f' x =$ 
inv  $p (f x)$ 
    by (simp add: permutes-inverses(2))
  ultimately show  $(f', f) \in \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  qed
next
show trans (range-permutation  $A B$ )
proof (rule transI)
  fix  $f f' f''$ 
  assume  $(f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$   $(f', f'') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  obtain  $p$  where  $p$  permutes  $B$  and  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f', f'') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  obtain  $p'$  where  $p'$  permutes  $B$  and  $\forall x \in A. f' x = p' (f''$ 
x)
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  from  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle (f', f'') \in \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  have  $f'' \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  moreover from  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle \langle p' \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  have  $(p \circ p') \text{ permutes } B$ 
    by (simp add: permutes-compose)
  moreover have  $\forall x \in A. f x = (p \circ p') (f'' x)$ 
    using  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x) \rangle \langle \forall x \in A. f' x = p' (f'' x) \rangle$  by auto
  ultimately show  $(f, f'') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  qed
qed

```

### 3.2.1 Respecting Functions

**lemma** *inj-on-respects-range-permutation*:

$(\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f A)$  *respects range-permutation*  $A B$

**proof** (*rule congruentI*)

fix  $f f'$

assume  $(f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$

```

from this obtain p where p: p permutes B  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
  unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
have inv-p:  $\forall x \in A. f' x = \text{inv } p (f x)$ 
  using p by (simp add: permutes-inverses(2))
show inj-on f A  $\longleftrightarrow$  inj-on f' A
proof
  assume inj-on f A
  from this p show inj-on f' A
    unfolding inj-on-def by auto
  next
  assume inj-on f' A
  from this inv-p show inj-on f A
    unfolding inj-on-def by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma surj-on-respects-range-permutation:
  ( $\lambda f. f' A = B$ ) respects range-permutation A B
proof (rule congruentI)
  fix f f'
  assume a: (f, f')  $\in$  range-permutation A B
  from this have f  $\in A \rightarrow_E B$  f'  $\in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  from a obtain p where p: p permutes B  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  have 1: f' A = ( $\lambda x. p (f' x)$ )' A
    using p by (meson image-cong)
  have 2: inv p' (( $\lambda x. p (f' x)$ )' A) = f' A
    using p by (simp add: image-image image-inv-f-f permutes-inj)
  show (f' A = B) = (f' A = B)
  proof
    assume f' A = B
    from this 1 2 show f' A = B
      using p by (simp add: permutes-image permutes-inv)
  next
    assume f' A = B
    from this 1 2 show f' A = B
      using p by (metis image-image permutes-image)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma bij-betw-respects-range-permutation:
  ( $\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B$ ) respects range-permutation A B
proof (rule congruentI)
  fix f f'
  assume (f, f')  $\in$  range-permutation A B
  from this obtain p where p permutes B and  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
    and f'  $\in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto

```

**have**  $\text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } (p \ o \ f') \ A \ B$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f \ x = p \ (f' \ x) \rangle$   
**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *bij-betw-cong comp-apply*)  
**also have**  $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' \ A \ B$   
**using**  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *bij-betw-comp-iff2[symmetric] permutes-imp-bij*)  
**finally show**  $\text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' \ A \ B$  .  
**qed**

**lemma** *domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation*:

$(\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\})$  *respects range-permutation*  $A \ B$   
**proof** (*rule congruentI*)  
**fix**  $f \ f'$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**from** *this* **obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$ :  $p$  *permutes*  $B \ \forall x \in A. f \ x = p \ (f' \ x)$   
**unfolding** *range-permutation-def* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $\{\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B \longleftrightarrow \neg (\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. f' \ x = b)$  **by**  
*auto*  
**also have**  $(\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. f' \ x = b) \longleftrightarrow (\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b)$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. f' \ x = b$   
**from** *this* **show**  $\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b$   
**using**  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **unfolding** *permutes-def* **by** *metis*  
**next**  
**assume**  $\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b$   
**from** *this* **show**  $\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. f' \ x = b$   
**using**  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **by** (*metis* *bij-betwE permutes-imp-bij permutes-inverses(2)*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\neg (\forall b \in B. \exists x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b) \longleftrightarrow \{\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b\}) \ ' \ B$  **by** *auto*  
**finally have**  $\{\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B \longleftrightarrow \{\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b\}) \ ' \ B$  .  
**moreover have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b\}) \ ' \ B$   
**using**  $\langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  *permutes-implies-inv-image-on-eq* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p \ (f' \ x) = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\}$  **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f \ x = p \ (f' \ x) \rangle$  *Collect-cong image-cong* **by** *auto*  
**finally show**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\}$  ..  
**qed**

### 3.3 Permutation on the Domain and the Range

**definition** *domain-and-range-permutation*

**where**

$\text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B = \{(f, f') \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B).$   
 $\exists p_A \ p_B. p_A \text{ permutes } A \wedge p_B \text{ permutes } B \wedge (\forall x \in A. f \ x = p_B \ (f' \ (p_A \ x)))\}$

**lemma** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation*:  
*equiv* ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ ) (*domain-and-range-permutation*  $A B$ )  
**proof** (*rule equivI*)  
**show** *refl-on* ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ ) (*domain-and-range-permutation*  $A B$ )  
**proof** (*rule refl-onI*)  
**show** *domain-and-range-permutation*  $A B \subseteq (A \rightarrow_E B) \times (A \rightarrow_E B)$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**fix**  $f$   
**assume**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**from** *this* **show**  $(f, f) \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**using** *permutes-id[of A]* *permutes-id[of B]*  
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** *sym* (*domain-and-range-permutation*  $A B$ )  
**proof** (*rule symI*)  
**fix**  $f f'$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**from** *this* **obtain**  $p_A p_B$  **where**  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   $p_B$  *permutes*  $B$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B \rangle$  **have**  $f: f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle \langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **have** *inv*  $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$  *inv*  $p_B$  *permutes*  $B$   
**by** (*auto simp add: permutes-inv*)  
**moreover from**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  **have**  $\forall x \in A. f' x = \text{inv } p_B (f (\text{inv } p_A x))$   
**using**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle \langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle \langle \text{inv } p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle \langle \text{inv } p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) bij-betwE bij-inv-eq-iff permutes-bij permutes-imp-bij*)  
**ultimately show**  $(f', f) \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** *trans* (*domain-and-range-permutation*  $A B$ )  
**proof** (*rule transI*)  
**fix**  $f f' f''$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**assume**  $(f', f'') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**from**  $\langle (f, f') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  **obtain**  $p_A p_B$  **where**  
 $p_A$  *permutes*  $A$   $p_B$  *permutes*  $B$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle (f', f'') \in \rightarrow \rangle$  **obtain**  $p'_A p'_B$  **where**  
 $p'_A$  *permutes*  $A$   $p'_B$  *permutes*  $B$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f' x = p'_B (f'' (p'_A x))$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B \rangle$  **have**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto**  
**moreover from**  $\langle f', f'' \rangle \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B$  **have**  $f'' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto**  
**moreover from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle \langle p'_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  **have**  $\langle p'_A \circ p_A \rangle \text{ permutes } A$   
**by** (*simp add: permutes-compose*)  
**moreover from**  $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle \langle p'_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **have**  $\langle p_B \circ p'_B \rangle \text{ permutes } B$   
**by** (*simp add: permutes-compose*)  
**moreover have**  $\forall x \in A. f x = (p_B \circ p'_B) (f'' ((p'_A \circ p_A) x))$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f' x = p'_B (f'' (p'_A x)) \rangle \langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$   $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add: permutes-in-image*)  
**ultimately show**  $\langle f, f'' \rangle \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B$   
**unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by fastforce**  
**qed**  
**qed**

### 3.3.1 Respecting Functions

**lemma** *inj-on-respects-domain-and-range-permutation:*

$(\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f \ A)$  *respects domain-and-range-permutation*  $A \ B$

**proof** (*rule congruentI*)

**fix**  $f \ f'$

**assume**  $\langle f, f' \rangle \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B$

**from this obtain**  $p_A \ p_B$  **where**  $p_A \text{ permutes } A \ p_B \text{ permutes } B$  **and**  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$

**unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto**

**from**  $\langle f, f' \rangle \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B$  **have**  $f' \text{ ' } A \subseteq B$

**unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto**

**from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  **have**  $p_A \text{ ' } A = A$  **by** (*auto simp add: permutes-image*)

**from**  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  **have** *inj-on*  $p_A \ A$

**using** *bij-betw-imp-inj-on permutes-imp-bij* **by** *blast*

**from**  $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  **have** *inj-on*  $p_B \ B$

**using** *bij-betw-imp-inj-on permutes-imp-bij* **by** *blast*

**show** *inj-on*  $f \ A \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } f' \ A$

**proof** –

**have** *inj-on*  $f \ A \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } (\lambda x. p_B (f' (p_A x))) \ A$

**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  *inj-on-cong comp-apply* **by** *fastforce*

**have** *inj-on*  $f \ A \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } (p_B \circ f' \circ p_A) \ A$

**by** (*simp add:  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  inj-on-def*)

**also have** *inj-on*  $(p_B \circ f' \circ p_A) \ A \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } (p_B \circ f') \ A$

**using**  $\langle \text{inj-on } p_A \ A \rangle \langle p_A \text{ ' } A = A \rangle$

**by** (*auto dest: inj-on-imageI intro: comp-inj-on*)

**also have** *inj-on*  $(p_B \circ f') \ A \longleftrightarrow \text{inj-on } f' \ A$

**using**  $\langle \text{inj-on } p_B \ B \rangle \langle f' \text{ ' } A \subseteq B \rangle$

**by** (*auto dest: inj-on-imageI2 intro: comp-inj-on subset-inj-on*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

qed  
qed

**lemma** *surjective-respects-domain-and-range-permutation:*

$(\lambda f. f \text{ ' } A = B)$  respects domain-and-range-permutation  $A B$

**proof** (*rule congruentI*)

fix  $f f'$

assume  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$

from this obtain  $p_A p_B$  where

$\text{permutes: } p_A \text{ permutes } A \ p_B \text{ permutes } B$  and  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$

unfolding *domain-and-range-permutation-def* by *auto*

from  $\text{permutes}$  have  $p_A \text{ ' } A = A \ p_B \text{ ' } B = B$  by (*auto simp add: permutes-image*)

from  $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  have  $\text{inj } p_B$  by (*simp add: permutes-inj*)

show  $(f \text{ ' } A = B) \longleftrightarrow (f' \text{ ' } A = B)$

**proof** –

have  $f \text{ ' } A = B \longleftrightarrow (\lambda x. p_B (f' (p_A x))) \text{ ' } A = B$

using  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) image-cong*)

also have  $(\lambda x. p_B (f' (p_A x))) \text{ ' } A = B \longleftrightarrow (\lambda x. p_B (f' x)) \text{ ' } A = B$

using  $\langle p_A \text{ ' } A = A \rangle$  by (*metis image-image*)

also have  $(\lambda x. p_B (f' x)) \text{ ' } A = B \longleftrightarrow (f' \text{ ' } A = B)$

using  $\langle p_B \text{ ' } B = B \rangle \langle \text{inj } p_B \rangle$  by (*metis image-image image-inv-f-f*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed  
qed

**lemma** *bij-betw-respects-domain-and-range-permutation:*

$(\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B)$  respects domain-and-range-permutation  $A B$

**proof** (*rule congruentI*)

fix  $f f'$

assume  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$

from this obtain  $p_A p_B$  where  $p_A \text{ permutes } A \ p_B \text{ permutes } B$

and  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$  and  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$

unfolding *domain-and-range-permutation-def* by *auto*

have  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } (p_B \circ f' \circ p_A) A B$

using  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle \text{bij-betw-congI}$  by *fastforce*

also have  $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } (p_B \circ f') A B$

using  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$

by (*auto intro!: bij-betw-comp-iff[symmetric] permutes-imp-bij*)

also have  $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' A B$

using  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$

by (*auto intro!: bij-betw-comp-iff2[symmetric] permutes-imp-bij*)

finally show  $\text{bij-betw } f A B \longleftrightarrow \text{bij-betw } f' A B$  .

qed

**lemma** *count-image-mset':*

$\text{count } (\text{image-mset } f A) x = \text{sum } (\text{count } A) \{x' \in \text{set-mset } A. f x' = x\}$

**proof** –

have  $\text{count } (\text{image-mset } f A) x = \text{sum } (\text{count } A) (f \text{ -' } \{x\} \cap \text{set-mset } A)$

unfolding *count-image-mset ..*

**also have**  $\dots = \text{sum } (\text{count } A) \{x' \in \text{set-mset } A. f x' = x\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(f - \{x\} \cap \text{set-mset } A) = \{x' \in \text{set-mset } A. f x' = x\}$  **by** *blast*  
**from this show** *?thesis by simp*  
**qed**  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite B*  
**shows**  $(\lambda f. \text{image-mset } (\lambda X. \text{card } X) (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\})) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$  *respects domain-and-range-permutation A B*  
**proof** (*rule congruentI*)  
**fix**  $f f'$   
**assume**  $(f, f') \in \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**from this obtain**  $p_A p_B$  **where**  $p_A$  *permutes A*  $p_B$  *permutes B*  $\forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x))$   
**unfolding** *domain-and-range-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}) ' B$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**from this have**  $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$   
 $=$   
 $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\})) =$   
 $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$   
**using** *permutes-implies-inv-image-on-eq[OF*  $\langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$ , *of A]* **by** *metis*  
**also have**  $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$   
 $=$   
 $\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$   
**proof** (*rule multiset-eqI*)  
**fix**  $n$   
**have**  $\text{bij-betw } (\lambda X. p_A ' X) \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\} \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\}$   
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness*)  
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\}. \text{inv } p_A ' p_A ' X = X$   
**by** (*meson*  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *image-inv-f-f permutes-inj*)  
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\}. p_A ' \text{inv } p_A ' X = X$   
**by** (*meson*  $\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle$  *image-f-inv-f permutes-surj*)  
**show**  $(\lambda X. p_A ' X) ' \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\} \subseteq \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}. \text{card } X = n\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{card } (p_A ' \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) = \text{card } \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$   
**for**  $b$   
**proof** –  
**have** *inj-on*  $p_A \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ injD inj-onI permutes-inj*)  
 from this show ?thesis by (*simp add: card-image*)  
 qed  
 moreover have  $p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} = \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$  for  $b$   
 proof  
 show  $p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} \subseteq \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
 by (*auto simp add: ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ permutes-in-image*)  
 show  $\{x \in A. f' x = b\} \subseteq p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$   
 proof  
 fix  $x$   
 assume  $x \in \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
 moreover have  $p_A (inv p_A x) = x$   
 using (*⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ permutes-inverses(1) by fastforce*)  
 moreover from  $\langle x \in \{x \in A. f' x = b\} \rangle$  have  $inv p_A x \in A$   
 by (*simp add: ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ permutes-in-image permutes-inv*)  
 ultimately show  $x \in p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$   
 by (*auto intro: image-eqI[where x=inv p\_A x]*)  
 qed  
 qed  
 ultimately show ?thesis by auto  
 qed  
 show  $(\lambda X. inv p_A \text{ ' } X) \text{ ' } \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}. card X = n\} \subseteq \{X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}) \text{ ' } B - \{\{\}\}. card X = n\}$   
 proof -  
 have  $card (inv p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) = card \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$  for  $b$   
 proof -  
 have  $inj\text{-on} (inv p_A) \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ injD inj-onI permutes-surj surj-imp-inj-inv*)  
 from this show ?thesis by (*simp add: card-image*)  
 qed  
 moreover have  $inv p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' x = b\} = \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$  for  
 $b$   
 proof  
 show  $inv p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' x = b\} \subseteq \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$   
 using (*⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩*)  
 by (*auto simp add: permutes-in-image permutes-inv permutes-inverses(1)*)  
 show  $\{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} \subseteq inv p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
 proof  
 fix  $x$   
 assume  $x \in \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\}$   
 moreover have  $inv p_A (p_A x) = x$   
 by (*meson ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ permutes-inverses(2)*)  
 moreover from  $\langle x \in \{x \in A. f' (p_A x) = b\} \rangle$  have  $p_A x \in A$   
 by (*simp add: ⟨p<sub>A</sub> permutes A⟩ permutes-in-image*)  
 ultimately show  $x \in inv p_A \text{ ' } \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$   
 by (*auto intro: image-eqI[where x=p\_A x]*)  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed

```

    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  qed
  from this have card {x' ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f' (p_A x) = b}) ' B - {{{}}}. card x'
= n} = card {x' ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f' x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}. card x' = n}
  by (rule bij-betw-same-card)
  from this show count (image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f' (p_A x) =
b}) ' B - {{{}}})) n =
  count (image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f' x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})) n
  using ⟨finite B⟩ by (simp add: count-image-mset')
  qed
  finally show image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}))
=
  image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f' x = b}) ' B - {{{}})) .
  qed
end

```

## 4 Functions from A to B

```

theory Twelvefold-Way-Entry1
imports Preliminaries
begin

```

Note that the cardinality theorems of both structures, lists and finite functions, are already available. Hence, this development creates the bijection between those two structures and transfers the one cardinality theorem to the other structures and vice versa, although not strictly needed as both cardinality theorems were already available.

### 4.1 Definition of Bijections

```

definition sequence-of :: 'a set ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b list
where
  sequence-of A enum f = map (λn. f (enum n)) [0..<card A]

```

```

definition function-of :: 'a set ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'b list ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b)
where
  function-of A enum xs = (λa. if a ∈ A then xs ! inv-into {0..<length xs} enum
a else undefined)

```

### 4.2 Properties for Bijections

```

lemma nth-sequence-of:
  assumes i < card A
  shows (sequence-of A enum f) ! i = f (enum i)
using assms unfolding sequence-of-def by auto

```

**lemma** *nth-sequence-of-inv-into*:  
**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<card\ A\}$  *A*  
**assumes**  $a \in A$   
**shows**  $(sequence-of\ A\ enum\ f) ! (inv-into\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ enum\ a) = f\ a$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $inv-into\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ enum\ a \in \{0..<card\ A\}$   
**using** *assms bij-betwE bij-betw-inv-into* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this assms* **show**  $(sequence-of\ A\ enum\ f) ! (inv-into\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ enum\ a) = f\ a$   
**unfolding** *sequence-of-def* **by** *(simp add: bij-betw-inv-into-right)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *set-sequence-of*:  
**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<card\ A\}$  *A*  
**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**shows**  $set\ (sequence-of\ A\ enum\ f) \subseteq B$   
**using** *PiE bij-betwE assms*  
**unfolding** *sequence-of-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *length-sequence-of*:  
**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<card\ A\}$  *A*  
**assumes**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**shows**  $length\ (sequence-of\ A\ enum\ f) = card\ A$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *sequence-of-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *function-of-enum*:  
**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<card\ A\}$  *A*  
**assumes**  $length\ xs = card\ A$   
**assumes**  $i < card\ A$   
**shows**  $function-of\ A\ enum\ xs\ (enum\ i) = xs\ !\ i$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *function-of-def*  
**by** *(auto simp add: bij-betw-inv-into-left bij-betwE)*

**lemma** *function-of-in-extensional-funcset*:  
**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<card\ A\}$  *A*  
**assumes**  $set\ xs \subseteq B\ length\ xs = card\ A$   
**shows**  $function-of\ A\ enum\ xs \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \in A$   
**have**  $inv-into\ \{0..<length\ xs\}\ enum\ x \in \{0..<length\ xs\}$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle\ assms(1, 3)$  **by** *(metis bij-betw-def inv-into-into)*  
**from** *this* **have**  $xs\ !\ inv-into\ \{0..<length\ xs\}\ enum\ x \in set\ xs$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *this*  $\langle set\ xs \subseteq B \rangle$  **show**  $function-of\ A\ enum\ xs\ x \in B$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  **unfolding** *function-of-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \notin A$   
**from** *this* **show**  $function-of\ A\ enum\ xs\ x = undefined$

**unfolding function-of-def by simp**  
**qed**

**lemma sequence-of-function-of:**

**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**assumes** *set xs*  $\subseteq B$  *length xs = card A*  
**shows** *sequence-of A enum (function-of A enum xs) = xs*  
**proof** (*rule nth-equalityI*)  
**have** *function-of A enum xs*  $\in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*rule function-of-in-extensional-funcset*)  
**from this show** *length (sequence-of A enum (function-of A enum xs)) = length xs*  
**using** *assms(1,3)* **by** (*simp add: length-sequence-of*)  
**from this show**  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length (sequence-of A enum (function-of A enum xs))} \implies \text{sequence-of A enum (function-of A enum xs)} ! i = xs ! i$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: nth-sequence-of function-of-enum*)  
**qed**

**lemma function-of-sequence-of:**

**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**assumes** *f*  $\in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**shows** *function-of A enum (sequence-of A enum f) = f*  
**proof**  
**fix** *x*  
**show** *function-of A enum (sequence-of A enum f) x = f x*  
**using** *assms unfolding function-of-def*  
**by** (*auto simp add: length-sequence-of nth-sequence-of-inv-into*)  
**qed**

### 4.3 Bijections

**lemma bij-betw-sequence-of:**

**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**shows** *bij-betw (sequence-of A enum) (A  $\rightarrow_E$  B) {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = card A}*  
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness[where f'=function-of A enum]*)  
**show**  $\forall f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{function-of A enum (sequence-of A enum f) = f}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: function-of-sequence-of*)  
**show**  $\forall xs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}. \text{sequence-of A enum (function-of A enum xs) = xs}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: sequence-of-function-of*)  
**show** *sequence-of A enum ' (A  $\rightarrow_E$  B)  $\subseteq$  {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = card A}*  
**using** *assms set-sequence-of[OF assms] length-sequence-of* **by** *auto*  
**show** *function-of A enum ' {xs. set xs  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  length xs = card A}  $\subseteq$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B*  
**using** *assms function-of-in-extensional-funcset* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma bij-betw-function-of:**

**assumes** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*

**shows** *bij-betw* (*function-of A enum*)  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}$  ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ )  
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness* [**where**  $f' = \text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum}$ ])  
**show**  $\forall f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{function-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f) = f$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: function-of-sequence-of*)  
**show**  $\forall xs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}. \text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{function-of } A \text{ enum } xs) = xs$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: sequence-of-function-of*)  
**show** *sequence-of A enum* ' ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ )  $\subseteq \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}$   
**using** *assms set-sequence-of* [*OF assms*] *length-sequence-of* **by** *auto*  
**show** *function-of A enum* '  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\} \subseteq A \rightarrow_E B$   
**using** *assms function-of-in-extensional-funcset* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

## 4.4 Cardinality

**lemma**

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{card } (A \rightarrow_E B) = \text{card } B \wedge \text{card } A$

**proof** –

**obtain** *enum* **where** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *ex-bij-betw-nat-finite* **by** *blast*

**have** *bij-betw* (*sequence-of A enum*) ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ )  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw enum } \{0..<\text{card } A\} \text{ A} \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-sequence-of*)

**from this** **have**  $\text{card } (A \rightarrow_E B) = \text{card } \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}$

**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)

**also have**  $\text{card } \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\} = \text{card } B \wedge \text{card } A$

**by** (*rule card-lists-length-eq*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma** *card-sequences*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{card } \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\} = \text{card } B \wedge \text{card } A$

**proof** –

**obtain** *enum* **where** *bij-betw enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *ex-bij-betw-nat-finite* **by** *blast*

**have** *bij-betw* (*function-of A enum*)  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\}$  ( $A \rightarrow_E B$ )

**using**  $\langle \text{bij-betw enum } \{0..<\text{card } A\} \text{ A} \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-function-of*)

**from this** **have**  $\text{card } \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A\} = \text{card } (A \rightarrow_E B)$

**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)

**also have**  $\text{card } (A \rightarrow_E B) = \text{card } B \wedge \text{card } A$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by** (*rule card-extensional-funcset*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma**

```

  shows card {xs. set xs ⊆ A ∧ length xs = n} = card A ^ n
proof -
  have card {xs. set xs ⊆ A ∧ length xs = n} = card {xs. set xs ⊆ A ∧ length xs
= card {0.. $n$ }}
  by auto
  also have ... = card A ^ card {0.. $n$ } by (subst card-sequences) auto
  also have ... = card A ^ n by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

```

## 5 Injections from A to B

```

theory Twelfold-Way-Entry2
imports Twelfold-Way-Entry1
begin

```

Note that the cardinality theorems of both structures, distinct lists and finite injective functions, are already available. Hence, this development creates the bijection between those two structures and transfers the one cardinality theorem to the other structures and vice versa, although not strictly needed as both cardinality theorems were already available.

### 5.1 Properties for Bijections

```

lemma inj-on-implies-distinct:
  assumes bij-betw enum {0.. $\text{card } A$ } A
  assumes  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
  assumes inj-on  $f$  A
  shows distinct (sequence-of A enum f)
proof -
  {
    fix  $i$   $j$ 
    assume bounds:  $i < \text{length } (\text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f)$   $j < \text{length } (\text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f)$ 
    assume  $i \neq j$ 
    from bounds assms(1, 2) have bounds':  $i < \text{card } A$   $j < \text{card } A$ 
      using length-sequence-of by fastforce+
    from this assms(1) have in-A: enum  $i \in A$  enum  $j \in A$ 
      using bij-betwE by fastforce+
    from  $\langle i \neq j \rangle$  bounds' assms(1) have enum  $i \neq \text{enum } j$ 
      by (metis bij-betw-inv-into-left lessThan-iff atLeast0LessThan)
    from this have  $f (\text{enum } i) \neq f (\text{enum } j)$ 
      using assms(3) in-A inj-onD by fastforce
    from this bounds' have sequence-of A enum  $f ! i \neq \text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f ! j$ 
      by (simp add: nth-sequence-of)
  }

```

**from this show** ?thesis  
**by** (auto simp add: distinct-conv-nth)  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-implies-inj-on*:

**assumes** *bij-betw* *enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**assumes** *length xs = card A*  
**assumes** *distinct xs*  
**shows** *inj-on* (*function-of A enum xs*) *A*  
**proof** (rule *inj-onI*)  
**let** ?*idx-of* =  $\lambda x. \text{inv-into } \{0..<\text{length } xs\} \text{ enum } x$   
**fix** *x y*  
**assume**  $x \in A \ y \in A \ \text{function-of } A \ \text{enum } xs \ x = \text{function-of } A \ \text{enum } xs \ y$   
**from this have**  $xs \ ! \ ?idx\text{-of } x = xs \ ! \ ?idx\text{-of } y$   
**unfolding** *function-of-def* **by** *simp*  
**have** ?*idx-of* *x = ?idx-of y*  
**proof** –  
**have** ?*idx-of* *x < length xs*  
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \text{ assms}(1,2)$   
**by** (*metis atLeast0LessThan bij-betw-imp-surj-on inv-into-into lessThan-iff*)  
**moreover have** ?*idx-of* *y < length xs*  
**using**  $\langle y \in A \rangle \text{ assms}(1,2)$   
**by** (*metis atLeast0LessThan bij-betw-imp-surj-on inv-into-into lessThan-iff*)  
**moreover note**  $\langle xs \ ! \ ?idx\text{-of } x = xs \ ! \ ?idx\text{-of } y \rangle \langle \text{distinct } xs \rangle$   
**ultimately show** ?thesis  
**by** (*auto dest: nth-eq-iff-index-eq*[**where**  $i=?idx\text{-of } x$  **and**  $j=?idx\text{-of } y$ ])  
**qed**  
**from this** (*bij-betw - - ->*) **show**  $x = y$   
**by** (*metis*  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle y \in A \rangle \langle \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \rangle \text{bij-betw-inv-into-right})  
**qed**$

**lemma** *image-sequence-of-inj*:

**assumes** *bij-betw* *enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**shows** *sequence-of A enum* ‘  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} \subseteq \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
**proof**  
**fix** *xs*  
**assume**  $xs \in \text{sequence-of } A \ \text{enum } \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$   
**from this obtain** *f* **where**  $xs = \text{sequence-of } A \ \text{enum } f$  **and**  $f: f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
*inj-on f A* **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $xs \ f$  (*bij-betw - - ->*) **have**  $\text{set } xs \subseteq B$   
**using** *set-sequence-of subsetCE* **by** *blast*  
**moreover from**  $xs \ f$  (*bij-betw - - ->*) **have**  $\text{length } xs = \text{card } A$   
**using** *length-sequence-of* **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $xs \ f$  (*bij-betw - - ->*) **have** *distinct xs*  
**using** *inj-on-implies-distinct* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show**  $xs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$  **by**  
*auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *image-function-of-distinct*:

**assumes** *bij-betw* *enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**shows** *function-of* *A* *enum*  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$   
**proof**  
**fix** *f*  
**assume** *f*: *f*  $\in$  *function-of* *A* *enum*  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
**from** *f* *assms* **have** *f*  $\in$   $A \rightarrow_E B$   
**using** *function-of-in-extensional-funcset* **by** *blast*  
**moreover from** *f* *assms* **have** *inj-on* *f* *A*  
**by** (*auto simp add: assms distinct-implies-inj-on*)  
**ultimately show** *f*  $\in$   $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

## 5.2 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-sequence-of*:

**assumes** *bij-betw* *enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**shows** *bij-betw* (*sequence-of* *A* *enum*)  $\{f. f \in A \rightarrow_E B \wedge \text{inj-on } f A\}$   $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
**proof** (*rule* *bij-betw-byWitness* [**where** *f'* = *function-of* *A* *enum*])  
**show**  $\forall f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}. \text{function-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f) = f$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: function-of-sequence-of*)  
**show**  $\forall xs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}. \text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{function-of } A \text{ enum } xs) = xs$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: sequence-of-function-of*)  
**show** *sequence-of* *A* *enum*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} \subseteq \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: image-sequence-of-inj*)  
**show** *function-of* *A* *enum*  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: image-function-of-distinct*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-function-of*:

**assumes** *bij-betw* *enum*  $\{0..<\text{card } A\}$  *A*  
**shows** *bij-betw* (*function-of* *A* *enum*)  $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}$   $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$   
**proof** (*rule* *bij-betw-byWitness* [**where** *f'* = *sequence-of* *A* *enum*])  
**show**  $\forall f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}. \text{function-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } f) = f$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: function-of-sequence-of*)  
**show**  $\forall xs \in \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{card } A \wedge \text{distinct } xs\}. \text{sequence-of } A \text{ enum } (\text{function-of } A \text{ enum } xs) = xs$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: sequence-of-function-of*)  
**show** *sequence-of* *A* *enum*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} \subseteq \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq B \wedge$

$length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: image-sequence-of-inj*)  
**show**  $function-of\ A\ enum\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\}$   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: image-function-of-distinct*)  
**qed**

### 5.3 Cardinality

**lemma**

**assumes**  $finite\ A\ finite\ B\ card\ A \leq card\ B$   
**shows**  $card\ \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\} = \prod \{card\ B - card\ A + 1..card\ B\}$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *enum* **where**  $bij-betw\ enum\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ A$   
**using**  $\langle finite\ A \rangle\ ex-bij-betw-nat-finite$  **by** *blast*  
**have**  $bij-betw\ (sequence-of\ A\ enum)\ \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\}\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B$   
 $\wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\}$   
**using**  $\langle bij-betw\ enum\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ A \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-sequence-of*)  
**from** *this* **have**  $card\ \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\} = card\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length$   
 $xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\}$   
**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)  
**also** **have**  $card\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\} = card\ \{xs.$   
 $length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs \wedge set\ xs \subseteq B\}$   
**by** *meson*  
**also** **have**  $card\ \{xs.\ length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs \wedge set\ xs \subseteq B\} = \prod \{card$   
 $B - card\ A + 1..card\ B\}$   
**using**  $\langle finite\ B \rangle\ \langle card\ A \leq card\ B \rangle$  **by** (*rule List.card-lists-distinct-length-eq*)  
**finally** **show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-sequences*:

**assumes**  $finite\ A\ finite\ B\ card\ A \leq card\ B$   
**shows**  $card\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\} = fact\ (card\ B)$   
 $div\ fact\ (card\ B - card\ A)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *enum* **where**  $bij-betw\ enum\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ A$   
**using**  $\langle finite\ A \rangle\ ex-bij-betw-nat-finite$  **by** *blast*  
**have**  $bij-betw\ (function-of\ A\ enum)\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge$   
 $distinct\ xs\}\ \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\}$   
**using**  $\langle bij-betw\ enum\ \{0..<card\ A\}\ A \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-function-of*)  
**from** *this* **have**  $card\ \{xs.\ set\ xs \subseteq B \wedge length\ xs = card\ A \wedge distinct\ xs\} = card$   
 $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\}$   
**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)  
**also** **have**  $card\ \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B.\ inj-on\ f\ A\} = fact\ (card\ B) div\ fact\ (card\ B -$   
 $card\ A)$   
**using**  $\langle finite\ A \rangle\ \langle finite\ B \rangle\ \langle card\ A \leq card\ B \rangle$  **by** (*rule card-extensional-funcset-inj-on*)  
**finally** **show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

end

## 6 Functions from A to B, up to a Permutation of A

**theory** *Twelvefold-Way-Entry4*  
**imports** *Equiv-Relations-on-Functions*  
**begin**

### 6.1 Definition of Bijections

**definition** *msubset-of* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) set  $\Rightarrow$  'b multiset

**where**

*msubset-of* A F = univ ( $\lambda$ f. image-mset f (mset-set A)) F

**definition** *functions-of* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b multiset  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) set

**where**

*functions-of* A B = {f  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  set-mset B. image-mset f (mset-set A) = B}

### 6.2 Properties for Bijections

**lemma** *msubset-of*:

**assumes** F  $\in$  (A  $\rightarrow_E$  B) // domain-permutation A B

**shows** size (msubset-of A F) = card A

**and** set-mset (msubset-of A F)  $\subseteq$  B

**proof** –

**from** (F  $\in$  (A  $\rightarrow_E$  B) // domain-permutation A B) **obtain** f **where** f  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B

**and** F-eq: F = domain-permutation A B “ {f} **using** quotientE **by** blast

**have** msubset-of A F = univ ( $\lambda$ f. image-mset f (mset-set A)) F

**unfolding** msubset-of-def ..

**also have** ... = univ ( $\lambda$ f. image-mset f (mset-set A)) (domain-permutation A B “ {f})

**unfolding** F-eq ..

**also have** ... = image-mset f (mset-set A)

**using** equiv-domain-permutation image-mset-respects-domain-permutation (f  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B)

**by** (subst univ-commute') auto

**finally have** msubset-of-eq: msubset-of A F = image-mset f (mset-set A) .

**show** size (msubset-of A F) = card A

**proof** –

**have** size (msubset-of A F) = size (image-mset f (mset-set A))

**unfolding** msubset-of-eq ..

**also have** ... = card A

**by** (cases (finite A)) auto

**finally show** ?thesis .

**qed**

**show** set-mset (msubset-of A F)  $\subseteq$  B

**proof** –

```

have set-mset (msubset-of A F) = set-mset (image-mset f (mset-set A))
  unfolding msubset-of-eq ..
also have ...  $\subseteq$  B
  using  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  by (cases finite A) auto
finally show ?thesis .
qed
qed

lemma functions-of:
  assumes finite A
  assumes set-mset M  $\subseteq$  B
  assumes size M = card A
  shows functions-of A M  $\in$  (A  $\rightarrow_E$  B) // domain-permutation A B
proof -
  obtain f where f  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  set-mset M and image-mset f (mset-set A) = M
    using obtain-function-on-ext-funcset  $\langle$ finite A $\rangle$   $\langle$ size M = card A $\rangle$  by blast
  from  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E$  set-mset M $\rangle$  have f  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B
    using  $\langle$ set-mset M  $\subseteq$  B $\rangle$  PiE-iff subset-eq by blast
  have functions-of A M = (domain-permutation A B) “ {f}
  proof
    show functions-of A M  $\subseteq$  domain-permutation A B “ {f}
    proof
      fix f'
      assume f'  $\in$  functions-of A M
      from this have M = image-mset f' (mset-set A) and f'  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  f' ‘ A
        using  $\langle$ finite A $\rangle$  unfolding functions-of-def by auto
      from this assms(1, 2) have f'  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B
        by (simp add: PiE-iff image-subset-iff)
      obtain p where p permutes A  $\wedge$  ( $\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x)$ )
        using  $\langle$ finite A $\rangle$   $\langle$ image-mset f (mset-set A) = M $\rangle$   $\langle$ M = image-mset f'
(mset-set A) $\rangle$ 
        image-mset-eq-implies-permutes by blast
      from this show f'  $\in$  domain-permutation A B “ {f}
        using  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$ 
        unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
    qed
  qed
next
  show domain-permutation A B “ {f}  $\subseteq$  functions-of A M
  proof
    fix f'
    assume f'  $\in$  domain-permutation A B “ {f}
    from this have (f, f')  $\in$  domain-permutation A B by auto
    from this  $\langle$ image-mset f (mset-set A) = M $\rangle$  have image-mset f' (mset-set A)
= M
      using congruentD[OF image-mset-respects-domain-permutation] by metis
    moreover from this  $\langle$ (f, f')  $\in$  domain-permutation A B $\rangle$  have f'  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$ 
set-mset M
      using  $\langle$ finite A $\rangle$  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
    ultimately show f'  $\in$  functions-of A M

```

```

    unfolding functions-of-def by auto
  qed
  qed
  from this ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ show ?thesis by (auto intro: quotientI)
  qed

lemma functions-of-msubset-of:
  assumes finite A
  assumes F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B
  shows functions-of A (msubset-of A F) = F
  proof -
    from ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B⟩ obtain f where f ∈ A →E B
  B
    and F-eq: F = domain-permutation A B “ {f} using quotientE by blast
    have msubset-of A F = univ (λf. image-mset f (mset-set A)) F
      unfolding msubset-of-def ..
    also have ... = univ (λf. image-mset f (mset-set A)) (domain-permutation A
  B “ {f})
      unfolding F-eq ..
    also have ... = image-mset f (mset-set A)
      using equiv-domain-permutation image-mset-respects-domain-permutation ⟨f ∈
  A →E B⟩
      by (subst univ-commute') auto
    finally have msubset-of-eq: msubset-of A F = image-mset f (mset-set A) .
    show ?thesis
  proof
    show functions-of A (msubset-of A F) ⊆ F
  proof
    fix f'
    assume f' ∈ functions-of A (msubset-of A F)
    from this have f': f' ∈ A →E f' set-mset (mset-set A)
      image-mset f' (mset-set A) = image-mset f (mset-set A)
      unfolding functions-of-def by (auto simp add: msubset-of-eq)
    from ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ have f' A ⊆ B by auto
    note ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩
    moreover from f'(1) ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨f' A ⊆ B⟩ have f' ∈ A →E B by auto
    moreover obtain p where p permutes A ∧ (∀x∈A. f x = f' (p x))
      using ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨image-mset f' (mset-set A) = image-mset f (mset-set A)⟩
      by (metis image-mset-eq-implies-permutes)
    ultimately show f' ∈ F
      unfolding F-eq domain-permutation-def by auto
  qed
  next
  show F ⊆ functions-of A (msubset-of A F)
  proof
    fix f'
    assume f' ∈ F
    from this have f' ∈ A →E B
      unfolding F-eq domain-permutation-def by auto

```

**from**  $\langle f' \in F \rangle$  **obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$  *permutes*  $A \wedge (\forall x \in A. f x = f' (p x))$   
**unfolding**  $F$ -eq *domain-permutation-def* **by** *auto*  
**from this have** eq:  $\text{image-mset } f' (\text{mset-set } A) = \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A)$   
**using** *permutes-implies-image-mset-eq* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E \text{set-mset } (\text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A))$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  eq[*symmetric*] **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $f' \in \text{functions-of } A (\text{msubset-of } A F)$   
**unfolding** *functions-of-def msubset-of-eq* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *msubset-of-functions-of*:

**assumes**  $\text{set-mset } M \subseteq B$   $\text{size } M = \text{card } A$  *finite*  $A$   
**shows**  $\text{msubset-of } A (\text{functions-of } A M) = M$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\text{functions-of } A M \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-permutation*  $A B$   
**using** *functions-of* **by** *fastforce*  
**from this obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  **and**  $\text{functions-of } A M = \text{domain-permutation}$   
 $A B$  “  $\{f\}$   
**by** (*rule quotientE*)  
**from this have**  $f \in \text{functions-of } A M$   
**using** *equiv-domain-permutation equiv-class-self* **by** *fastforce*  
**have**  $\text{msubset-of } A (\text{functions-of } A M) = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A))$   
(*functions-of*  $A M$ )  
**unfolding** *msubset-of-def* ..  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A)) (\text{domain-permutation } A$   
 $B$  “  $\{f\}$ )  
**unfolding**  $\langle \text{functions-of } A M = \text{domain-permutation } A B$  “  $\{f\} \rangle$  ..  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A)$   
**using** *equiv-domain-permutation image-mset-respects-domain-permutation*  $\langle f \in$   
 $A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**by** (*subst univ-commute'*) *auto*  
**also have**  $\text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-set } A) = M$   
**using**  $\langle f \in \text{functions-of } A M \rangle$  **unfolding** *functions-of-def* **by** *simp*  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

### 6.3 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-msubset-of*:

**assumes** *finite*  $A$   
**shows**  $\text{bij-betw } (\text{msubset-of } A) ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-permutation } A B) \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq B \wedge \text{size } M = \text{card } A\}$   
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness*[**where**  $f' = \lambda M. \text{functions-of } A M$ ])  
**show**  $\forall F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-permutation } A B. \text{functions-of } A (\text{msubset-of}$   
 $A F) = F$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp add: functions-of-msubset-of*)  
**show**  $\forall M \in \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq B \wedge \text{size } M = \text{card } A\}. \text{msubset-of } A (\text{functions-of}$

```

A M) = M
  using ⟨finite A⟩ by (auto simp add: msubset-of-functions-of)
  show msubset-of A ‘ ((A →E B) // domain-permutation A B) ⊆ {M. set-mset
M ⊆ B ∧ size M = card A}
  using msubset-of by blast
  show functions-of A ‘ {M. set-mset M ⊆ B ∧ size M = card A} ⊆ (A →E B)
// domain-permutation A B
  using functions-of ⟨finite A⟩ by blast
qed

```

## 6.4 Cardinality

**lemma**

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  shows card ((A →E B) // domain-permutation A B) = card B + card A - 1
choose card A
proof -
  have bij-betw (msubset-of A) ((A →E B) // domain-permutation A B) {M.
set-mset M ⊆ B ∧ size M = card A}
  using ⟨finite A⟩ by (rule bij-betw-msubset-of)
  from this have card ((A →E B) // domain-permutation A B) = card {M.
set-mset M ⊆ B ∧ size M = card A}
  by (rule bij-betw-same-card)
  also have card {M. set-mset M ⊆ B ∧ size M = card A} = card B + card A
- 1 choose card A
  using ⟨finite B⟩ by (rule card-multisets)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

**end**

## 7 Injections from A to B up to a Permutation of A

**theory** *Twelvefold-Way-Entry5*

**imports**

*Equiv-Relations-on-Functions*

**begin**

### 7.1 Definition of Bijections

**definition** *subset-of* :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) set ⇒ 'b set

**where**

*subset-of A F = univ (λf. f ‘ A) F*

**definition** *functions-of* :: 'a set ⇒ 'b set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) set

**where**

*functions-of A B = {f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B}*

## 7.2 Properties for Bijections

lemma *functions-of-eq*:

assumes *finite A*

assumes  $f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$

shows *functions-of A (f ' A) = domain-permutation A B “ {f}*

**proof**

have *bij: bij-betw f A (f ' A)*

using *assms* by (*simp add: bij-betw-imageI*)

show *functions-of A (f ' A)  $\subseteq$  domain-permutation A B “ {f}*

**proof**

fix *f'*

assume  $f' \in \text{functions-of } A \ (f' \ A)$

from *this* have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E f' \ A$  and  $f' \ ' \ A = f' \ A$

unfolding *functions-of-def* by *auto*

from *this* *assms* have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$  and *inj-on f A*

using *PiE-mem* by *fastforce+*

moreover have  $\exists p. p \text{ permutes } A \wedge (\forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (p \ x))$

**proof**

let  $?p = \lambda x. \text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \text{inv-into } A \ f' \ (f \ x) \ \text{else } x$

show  $?p \text{ permutes } A \wedge (\forall x \in A. f \ x = f' \ (?p \ x))$

**proof**

show  $?p \text{ permutes } A$

**proof** (*rule bij-imp-permutes*)

show *bij-betw ?p A A*

**proof** (*rule bij-betw-imageI*)

show *inj-on ?p A*

**proof** (*rule inj-onI*)

fix *a a'*

assume  $a \in A \ a' \in A \ ?p \ a = ?p \ a'$

from *this* have *inv-into A f' (f a) = inv-into A f' (f a')* by *auto*

from *this*  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle \langle f' \ ' \ A = f' \ A \rangle$  have  $f \ a = f \ a'$

using *inv-into-injective* by *fastforce*

from *this*  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle a' \in A \rangle$  show  $a = a'$

by (*metis bij bij-betw-inv-into-left*)

**qed**

**next**

show  $?p \ ' \ A = A$

**proof**

show  $?p \ ' \ A \subseteq A$

using  $\langle f' \ ' \ A = f' \ A \rangle$  by (*simp add: image-subsetI inv-into-into*)

**next**

show  $A \subseteq ?p \ ' \ A$

**proof**

fix *a*

assume  $a \in A$

have *inj-on f' A*

using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle f' \ ' \ A = f' \ A \rangle \langle \text{inj-on } f \ A \rangle$

by (*simp add: card-image eq-card-imp-inj-on*)

from  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle f' \ ' \ A = f' \ A \rangle$  have *inv-into A f (f' a)  $\in$  A*

```

      by (metis image-eqI inv-into-into)
    moreover have a = inv-into A f' (f (inv-into A f (f' a)))
      using ⟨a ∈ A⟩ ⟨f' ' A = f ' A⟩ ⟨inj-on f' A⟩
      by (metis f-inv-into-f image-eqI inv-into-f-f)
    ultimately show a ∈ ?p ' A by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
  fix x
  assume x ∉ A
  from this show ?p x = x by simp
  qed
next
  from ⟨f' ' A = f ' A⟩ show ∀x∈A. f x = f' (?p x)
    by (simp add: f-inv-into-f)
  qed
  qed
  moreover have f ∈ A →E B using assms by auto
  ultimately show f' ∈ domain-permutation A B “ {f}
    unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  qed
next
show domain-permutation A B “ {f} ⊆ functions-of A (f ' A)
proof
  fix f'
  assume f' ∈ domain-permutation A B “ {f}
  from this obtain p where p: p permutes A ∀x∈A. f x = f' (p x)
    and f ∈ A →E B f' ∈ A →E B
  unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  have f' ' A = f ' A
  proof
    show f' ' A ⊆ f ' A
    proof
      fix x
      assume x ∈ f' ' A
      from this obtain x' where x = f' x' and x' ∈ A ..
      from this have x = f (inv p x')
      using p by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) permutes-in-image permutes-inverses(1))
      moreover have inv p x' ∈ A
      using p ⟨x' ∈ A⟩ by (simp add: permutes-in-image permutes-inv)
      ultimately show x ∈ f ' A ..
    qed
  next
  show f ' A ⊆ f' ' A
    using p permutes-in-image by fastforce
  qed
  moreover from this ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩ have f' ∈ A →E f' ' A by auto
  ultimately show f' ∈ functions-of A (f ' A)

```

**unfolding functions-of-def by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma subset-of:**

**assumes**  $F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$  // *domain-permutation A B*  
**shows**  $\text{subset-of } A \ F \subseteq B$  **and**  $\text{card } (\text{subset-of } A \ F) = \text{card } A$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $F\text{-eq}: F = (\text{domain-permutation } A \ B) \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}$   
**and**  $f: f \in A \rightarrow_E B \ \text{inj-on } f \ A$   
**using** *mem-Collect-eq quotientE* **by** *force*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\text{subset-of } A \ (\text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}) = f \ \text{' } A$   
**using** *equiv-domain-permutation image-respects-domain-permutation*  
**unfolding** *subset-of-def* **by** (*intro univ-commute'*) *auto*  
**from** *this*  $f \ F\text{-eq}$  **show**  $\text{subset-of } A \ F \subseteq B$  **and**  $\text{card } (\text{subset-of } A \ F) = \text{card } A$   
**by** (*auto simp add: card-image*)

**qed**

**lemma functions-of:**

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  $X \subseteq B$   $\text{card } X = \text{card } A$   
**shows**  $\text{functions-of } A \ X \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$  // *domain-permutation A B*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f: f \in A \rightarrow_E X \wedge \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ X$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*metis finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset finite-subset*)  
**from** *this* **have**  $X = f \ \text{' } A$  **by** (*simp add: bij-betw-def*)  
**from**  $f \ \langle X \subseteq B \rangle$  **have**  $f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$   
**by** (*auto simp add: bij-betw-imp-inj-on*)  
**have**  $\text{functions-of } A \ X = \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle X = f \ \text{' } A \rangle \langle f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add: functions-of-eq*)  
**from** *this* **show**  $\text{functions-of } A \ X \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$  // *domain-permutation A B*  
**using**  $\langle f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} \rangle$  **by** (*auto intro: quotientI*)

**qed**

**lemma subset-of-functions-of:**

**assumes** *finite A finite X*  $\text{card } A = \text{card } X$   
**shows**  $\text{subset-of } A \ (\text{functions-of } A \ X) = X$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E X$  **and**  $\text{bij-betw } f \ A \ X$   
**using** *finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\text{subset-of: } \text{subset-of } A \ (\text{domain-permutation } A \ X \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}) = f \ \text{' } A$   
**using** *equiv-domain-permutation image-respects-domain-permutation*  
**unfolding** *subset-of-def* **by** (*intro univ-commute'*) *auto*  
**from**  $\langle \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ X \rangle$  **have**  $\text{inj-on } f \ A$  **and**  $f \ \text{' } A = X$   
**by** (*auto simp add: bij-betw-def*)  
**have**  $\text{subset-of } A \ (\text{functions-of } A \ X) = \text{subset-of } A \ (f \ \text{' } A)$   
**using**  $\langle f \ \text{' } A = X \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**also have**  $\dots = \text{subset-of } A \text{ (domain-permutation } A \ X \ \{\!\{f\}\!\})$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{inj-on } f \ A \rangle \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E \ X \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: functions-of-eq})$   
**also have**  $\dots = f \ ' \ A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{inj-on } f \ A \rangle \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E \ X \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{simp add: subset-of})$   
**also have**  $\dots = X$   
**using**  $\langle f \ ' \ A = X \rangle$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**finally show**  $?thesis$  .  
**qed**

**lemma** *functions-of-subset-of*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } A$   
**assumes**  $F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$  // *domain-permutation*  $A \ B$   
**shows** *functions-of*  $A \ (\text{subset-of } A \ F) = F$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(2)$  **proof**  $(\text{rule quotientE})$   
**fix**  $f$   
**assume**  $f: f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$   
**and**  $F\text{-eq}: F = \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}$   
**from this have**  $\text{subset-of } A \ (\text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{f\}\!\}) = f \ ' \ A$   
**using** *equiv-domain-permutation image-respects-domain-permutation*  
**unfolding** *subset-of-def* **by**  $(\text{intro univ-commute'})$  **auto**  
**from this**  $f \ F\text{-eq} \ \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **show** *functions-of*  $A \ (\text{subset-of } A \ F) = F$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: functions-of-eq})$   
**qed**

### 7.3 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-subset-of*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**shows** *bij-betw*  $(\text{subset-of } A) \ (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\})$  // *domain-permutation*  $A \ B$   $\{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule bij-betw-byWitness})$  **where**  $f' = \text{functions-of } A$   
**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$  // *domain-permutation*  $A \ B$ . *functions-of*  $A \ (\text{subset-of } A \ F) = F$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *functions-of-subset-of* **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$ . *subset-of*  $A \ (\text{functions-of } A \ X) = X$   
**using** *subset-of-functions-of*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags}) \text{finite-subset mem-Collect-eq})$   
**show** *subset-of*  $A \ \{\!\{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\}\!\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \subseteq \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$   
**using** *subset-of* **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**show** *functions-of*  $A \ \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  *functions-of* **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-functions-of*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**shows** *bij-betw*  $(\text{functions-of } A) \ \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\} \ (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E \ B, \text{inj-on } f \ A\})$  // *domain-permutation*  $A \ B$

*B. inj-on f A} // domain-permutation A B)*  
**proof** (rule *bij-betw-byWitness*[**where** *f'=subset-of A*])  
**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // domain-permutation A B. functions-of A (subset-of A F) = F  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  functions-of-subset-of **by** auto  
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$ . subset-of A (functions-of A X) = X  
**using** subset-of-functions-of  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$   
**by** (metis (mono-tags) finite-subset mem-Collect-eq)  
**show** subset-of A ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // domain-permutation A B)  $\subseteq$   $\{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$   
**using** subset-of **by** fastforce  
**show** functions-of A '  $\{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // domain-permutation A B  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  functions-of **by** auto  
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-mset-set*:

**shows** *bij-betw mset-set*  $\{A. \text{finite } A\} \{M. \forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1\}$   
**proof** (rule *bij-betw-byWitness*[**where** *f'=set-mset*])  
**show**  $\forall A \in \{A. \text{finite } A\}$ . set-mset (mset-set A) = A **by** auto  
**show**  $\forall M \in \{M. \forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1\}$ . mset-set (set-mset M) = M  
**by** (auto simp add: mset-set-set-mset)  
**show** mset-set '  $\{A. \text{finite } A\} \subseteq \{M. \forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1\}$   
**using** nat-le-linear **by** fastforce  
**show** set-mset '  $\{M. \forall x. \text{count } M x \leq 1\} \subseteq \{A. \text{finite } A\}$  **by** auto  
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-mset-set-card*:

**assumes** *finite A*  
**shows** *bij-betw mset-set*  $\{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\} \{M. M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\}$   
**proof** (rule *bij-betw-byWitness*[**where** *f'=set-mset*])  
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\}$ . set-mset (mset-set X) = X  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  rev-finite-subset[of A] **by** auto  
**show**  $\forall M \in \{M. M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\}$ . mset-set (set-mset M) = M  
**by** (auto simp add: mset-set-set-mset)  
**show** mset-set '  $\{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\} \subseteq \{M. M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  rev-finite-subset[of A]  
**by** (auto simp add: mset-set-subseteq-mset-set)  
**show** set-mset '  $\{M. M \subseteq\# \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\} \subseteq \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\}$   
**using** *assms mset-subset-eqD card-set-mset* **by** fastforce  
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-mset-set-card'*:

**assumes** *finite A*  
**shows** *bij-betw mset-set*  $\{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\} \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{size } M = k\}$

$M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{count } M \ x \leq 1)$   
**proof** (rule *bij-betw-byWitness* [where  $f' = \text{set-mset}$ ])  
**show**  $\forall X \in \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\}. \text{set-mset } (\text{mset-set } X) = X$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \text{ rev-finite-subset[of } A]$  **by** *auto*  
**show**  $\forall M \in \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{size } M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{count } M \ x \leq 1)\}. \text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } M) = M$   
**by** (*auto simp add: mset-set-set-mset'*)  
**show**  $\text{mset-set } \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\} \subseteq \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{size } M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{count } M \ x \leq 1)\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \text{ rev-finite-subset[of } A]$  **by** (*auto simp add: count-mset-set-leq'*)  
**show**  $\text{set-mset } \{M. \text{set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{size } M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{count } M \ x \leq 1)\} \subseteq \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\}$   
**by** (*auto simp add: card-set-mset'*)  
**qed**

## 7.4 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-injective-functions-domain-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = \text{card } B$   
*choose card A*  
**proof** –  
**have** *bij-betw (subset-of A) ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. inj-on f A} // domain-permutation A B) {X. X ⊆ B ∧ card X = card A}*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-subset-of*)  
**from this have**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = \text{card } \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\}$   
**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)  
**also have**  $\text{card } \{X. X \subseteq B \wedge \text{card } X = \text{card } A\} = \text{card } B \text{ choose card } A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*rule n-subsets*)  
**finally show** *?thesis .*  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-multiset-only-sets:*

**assumes** *finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{card } \{M. M \subseteq_{\#} \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\} = \text{card } A \text{ choose } k$   
**proof** –  
**have** *bij-betw mset-set {X. X ⊆ A ∧ card X = k} {M. M ⊆<sub>#</sub> mset-set A ∧ size M = k}*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-mset-set-card*)  
**from this have**  $\text{card } \{M. M \subseteq_{\#} \text{mset-set } A \wedge \text{size } M = k\} = \text{card } \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\}$   
**by** (*simp add: bij-betw-same-card*)  
**also have**  $\text{card } \{X. X \subseteq A \wedge \text{card } X = k\} = \text{card } A \text{ choose } k$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by** (*rule n-subsets*)  
**finally show** *?thesis .*  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-multiset-only-sets':*

```

assumes finite A
shows  $\text{card } \{M. \text{ set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{ size } M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{ count } M x \leq 1)\} = \text{card } A$ 
choose k
proof -
  from  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  have  $\{M. \text{ set-mset } M \subseteq A \wedge \text{ size } M = k \wedge (\forall x. \text{ count } M x \leq 1)\} =$ 
 $\{M. M \subseteq\# \text{ mset-set } A \wedge \text{ size } M = k\}$ 
  using msubset-mset-set-iff by auto
  from this  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  card-multiset-only-sets show ?thesis by simp
qed

end

```

## 8 Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on A

```

theory Twelvefold-Way-Entry6
imports Twelvefold-Way-Entry4
begin

```

### 8.1 Properties for Bijections

```

lemma set-mset-eq-implies-surj-on:
  assumes finite A
  assumes  $\text{size } M = \text{card } A$  set-mset M = B
  assumes  $f \in \text{functions-of } A \ M$ 
  shows  $f ' A = B$ 
proof -
  from  $\langle f \in \text{functions-of } A \ M \rangle$  have image-mset f (mset-set A) = M
  unfolding functions-of-def by auto
  from  $\langle \text{image-mset } f \text{ (mset-set } A) = M \rangle$  show  $f ' A = B$ 
  using  $\langle \text{set-mset } M = B \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  finite-set-mset-mset-set set-image-mset by
force
qed

```

```

lemma surj-on-implies-set-mset-eq:
  assumes finite A
  assumes  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // domain-permutation A B
  assumes univ  $(\lambda f. f ' A = B)$  F
  shows  $\text{set-mset (msubset-of } A \ F) = B$ 
proof -
  from  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \text{ domain-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  obtain  $f$  where  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
  and F-eq:  $F = \text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{ f \}\!\}$  using quotientE by blast
  have  $\text{msubset-of } A \ F = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{ image-mset } f \text{ (mset-set } A)) \ F$ 
  unfolding msubset-of-def ..
  also have  $\dots = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{ image-mset } f \text{ (mset-set } A)) \ (\text{domain-permutation } A \ B \ \{\!\{ f \}\!\})$ 

```

```

    unfolding F-eq ..
  also have ... = image-mset f (mset-set A)
    using equiv-domain-permutation image-mset-respects-domain-permutation ⟨f ∈
A →E B⟩
    by (subst univ-commute') auto
  finally have eq: msubset-of A F = image-mset f (mset-set A) .
  from iffD1[OF univ-commute', OF equiv-domain-permutation, OF surjective-respects-domain-permutation,
OF ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩]
    ⟨univ (λf. f ' A = B) F⟩ have f ' A = B by (simp add: F-eq)
  have set-mset (image-mset f (mset-set A)) = B
  proof
    show set-mset (image-mset f (mset-set A)) ⊆ B
      using ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨f ' A = B⟩ by auto
  next
    show B ⊆ set-mset (image-mset f (mset-set A))
      using ⟨finite A⟩ by (simp add: ⟨f ' A = B⟩[symmetric] in-image-mset)
  qed
  from this show set-mset (msubset-of A F) = B
    unfolding eq .
qed

```

lemma *functions-of-is-surj-on*:

```

  assumes finite A
  assumes size M = card A set-mset M = B
  shows univ (λf. f ' A = B) (functions-of A M)
  proof -
    have functions-of A M ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B
      using functions-of ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨size M = card A⟩ ⟨set-mset M = B⟩ by fastforce
    from this obtain f where eq-f: functions-of A M = domain-permutation A B
    “ {f} and f ∈ A →E B
      using quotientE by blast
    from eq-f have f ∈ functions-of A M
      using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ equiv-domain-permutation equiv-class-self by fastforce
    have f ' A = B
      using ⟨f ∈ functions-of A M⟩ assms set-mset-eq-implies-surj-on by fastforce
    from this show ?thesis
      unfolding eq-f using equiv-domain-permutation surjective-respects-domain-permutation
      ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩
      by (subst univ-commute') assumption+
  qed

```

## 8.2 Bijections

lemma *bij-betw-msubset-of*:

```

  assumes finite A
  shows bij-betw (msubset-of A) ({f ∈ A →E B. f ' A = B} // domain-permutation
A B)
    {M. set-mset M = B ∧ size M = card A}
    (is bij-betw - ?FSet ?MSet)

```

```

proof (rule bij-betw-byWitness [where  $f' = \lambda M. \text{functions-of } A \ M$ ])
  have quotient-eq:  $?FSet = \{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B). \text{univ} (\lambda f. f' \ A = B) \ F\}$ 
  using equiv-domain-permutation [of  $A \ B$ ] surjective-respects-domain-permutation [of  $A \ B$ ]
  by (simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)
  show  $\forall f \in ?FSet. \text{functions-of } A \ (\text{msubset-of } A \ f) = f$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by (auto simp only: quotient-eq functions-of-msubset-of)
  show  $\forall M \in ?MSet. \text{msubset-of } A \ (\text{functions-of } A \ M) = M$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  msubset-of-functions-of by blast
  show  $\text{msubset-of } A \ ' ?FSet \subseteq ?MSet$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by (auto simp add: quotient-eq surj-on-implies-set-mset-eq msubset-of)
  show  $\text{functions-of } A \ ' ?MSet \subseteq ?FSet$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by (auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of-functions-of-is-surj-on)
qed

```

### 8.3 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-surjective-functions-domain-permutation*:

```

assumes finite A finite B
assumes  $\text{card } B \leq \text{card } A$ 
shows  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f' \ A = B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = (\text{card } A - 1) \text{ choose } (\text{card } A - \text{card } B)$ 

```

**proof** –

```

let  $?FSet = \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f' \ A = B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$ 
and  $?MSet = \{M. \text{set-mset } M = B \wedge \text{size } M = \text{card } A\}$ 
have bij-betw (msubset-of A)  $?FSet \ ?MSet$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  by (rule bij-betw-msubset-of)
from this have  $\text{card } ?FSet = \text{card } ?MSet$ 
  by (rule bij-betw-same-card)
also have  $\text{card } ?MSet = (\text{card } A - 1) \text{ choose } (\text{card } A - \text{card } B)$ 
  using  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{card } B \leq \text{card } A \rangle$  by (rule card-multisets-covering-set)
finally show ?thesis .

```

**qed**

**end**

## 9 Functions from A to B up to a Permutation on B

```

theory Twelfefold-Way-Entry7
imports Equiv-Relations-on-Functions
begin

```

### 9.1 Definition of Bijections

```

definition partitions-of ::  $'a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \ \text{set}$ 
where

```

$partitions\text{-of } A B F = univ (\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}) F$

**definition**  $functions\text{-of} :: 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set}$   
**where**

$functions\text{-of } P A B = \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\} = P\}$

## 9.2 Properties for Bijections

**lemma**  $partitions\text{-of}$ :

**assumes**  $finite B$

**assumes**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B$

**shows**  $card (partitions\text{-of } A B F) \leq card B$

**and**  $partition\text{-on } A (partitions\text{-of } A B F)$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**and**  $F\text{-eq}: F = \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\} \text{ using quotientE by blast}$

**have**  $partitions\text{-of } A B F = univ (\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}) F$

**unfolding**  $partitions\text{-of-def} ..$

**also have**  $\dots = univ (\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}) (\text{range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\})$

**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq} ..$

**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}$

**using**  $\langle equiv\text{-range-permutation domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation } \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$

**by**  $(subst univ-commute') auto$

**finally have**  $partitions\text{-of-eq}: partitions\text{-of } A B F = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\} .$

**show**  $card (partitions\text{-of } A B F) \leq card B$

**proof** –

**have**  $card (partitions\text{-of } A B F) = card ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\})$

**unfolding**  $partitions\text{-of-eq} ..$

**also have**  $\dots \leq card ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B)$

**using**  $\langle finite B \rangle$  **by**  $(auto intro: card-mono)$

**also have**  $\dots \leq card B$

**using**  $\langle finite B \rangle$  **by**  $(rule card-image-le)$

**finally show**  $?thesis .$

**qed**

**show**  $partition\text{-on } A (partitions\text{-of } A B F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $partition\text{-on } A ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\})$

**using**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **by**  $(auto intro!: partition-onI)$

**from this show**  $?thesis$

**unfolding**  $partitions\text{-of-eq} .$

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma**  $functions\text{-of}$ :

**assumes**  $finite A$   $finite B$

```

assumes partition-on A P
assumes  $\text{card } P \leq \text{card } B$ 
shows functions-of P A B  $\in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // range-permutation A B
proof –
  obtain f where  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  and  $r1: (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = P$ 
    using obtain-function-with-partition[OF  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{partition-on } A P \rangle$ ]
   $\langle \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \rangle$ 
    by blast
  have functions-of P A B = range-permutation A B “  $\{f\}$ 
  proof
    show functions-of P A B  $\subseteq$  range-permutation A B “  $\{f\}$ 
    proof
      fix  $f'$ 
      assume  $f' \in \text{functions-of } P A B$ 
      from this have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$  and  $r2: (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$ 
    =  $P$ 
      unfolding functions-of-def by auto
      from  $r1 r2$ 
      obtain  $p$  where  $p$  permutes B  $\wedge (\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x))$ 
        using partitions-eq-implies-permutes[OF  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$ ]
       $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  by metis
      from this show  $f' \in \text{range-permutation } A B$  “  $\{f\}$ 
        using  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$ 
        unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
      qed
    next
      show range-permutation A B “  $\{f\} \subseteq$  functions-of P A B
      proof
        fix  $f'$ 
        assume  $f' \in \text{range-permutation } A B$  “  $\{f\}$ 
        from this have  $(f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B$  by auto
        from this have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
          unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
        from  $\langle (f, f') \in \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  have
           $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$ 
          using congruentD[OF domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation] by
        blast
        from  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  this  $r1$  show  $f' \in \text{functions-of } P A B$ 
          unfolding functions-of-def by auto
        qed
      qed
      from this  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  show ?thesis by (auto intro: quotientI)
    qed

lemma functions-of-partitions-of:
  assumes finite B
  assumes  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // range-permutation A B
  shows functions-of (partitions-of A B F)  $A B = F$ 
proof –

```

**from**  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**and**  $F\text{-eq}$ :  $F = \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\} \text{ using quotientE by blast}$   
**have**  $\text{partitions-of-eq}$ :  $\text{partitions-of } A B F = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{partitions-of-def } F\text{-eq}$   
**using**  $\text{equiv-range-permutation domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation}$   
 $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{subst univ-commute}')$  *auto*  
**show**  $?thesis$   
**proof**  
**show**  $\text{functions-of } (\text{partitions-of } A B F) A B \subseteq F$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $f'$   
**assume**  $f'$ :  $f' \in \text{functions-of } (\text{partitions-of } A B F) A B$   
**from** *this* **have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{functions-of-def by } (\text{auto simp add: partitions-of-eq})$   
**note**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**moreover from**  $f'$  **have**  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**unfolding**  $\text{functions-of-def by auto}$   
**moreover obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$  *permutes*  $B \wedge (\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x))$   
**using**  $\text{partitions-eq-implies-permutes}[OF \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle]$   
 $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$   
 $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**by** *metis*  
**ultimately show**  $f' \in F$   
**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq range-permutation-def by auto}$   
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  $F \subseteq \text{functions-of } (\text{partitions-of } A B F) A B$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $f'$   
**assume**  $f' \in F$   
**from** *this* **have**  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq range-permutation-def by auto}$   
**from**  $\langle f' \in F \rangle$  **obtain**  $p$  **where**  $p$  *permutes*  $B \forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$   
**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq range-permutation-def by auto}$   
**have**  $\text{eq}$ :  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\} = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p (f' x) = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\text{permutes-implies-inv-image-on-eq}[OF \langle p \text{ permutes } B \rangle, \text{ of } A f']$  **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}$   
**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x) \rangle$  **by auto**  
**finally show**  $?thesis$  .  
**qed**  
**from** *this*  $\langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **show**  $f' \in \text{functions-of } (\text{partitions-of } A B F) A B$

**unfolding functions-of-def partitions-of-eq by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma partitions-of-functions-of:**

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes** *partition-on A P*  
**assumes**  $\text{card } P \leq \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\text{partitions-of } A \ B \ (\text{functions-of } P \ A \ B) = P$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{functions-of } P \ A \ B \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{partition-on } A \ P \rangle \langle \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \rangle$  **by** (*rule functions-of*)  
**from this obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  **and** *functions-of-eq: functions-of P A B = range-permutation A B “ {f}*  
**using** *quotientE by metis*  
**from** *functions-of-eq*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **have**  $f \in \text{functions-of } P \ A \ B$   
**using** *equiv-range-permutation equiv-class-self by fastforce*  
**have**  $\text{partitions-of } A \ B \ (\text{functions-of } P \ A \ B) = \text{univ } (\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}))$   
 $\langle B - \{\{\}\} \rangle \ (\text{functions-of } P \ A \ B)$   
**unfolding** *partitions-of-def ..*  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{univ } (\lambda f. (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\})) \langle B - \{\{\}\} \rangle \ (\text{range-permutation } A \ B \ \text{“ } \{f\})$   
**unfolding**  $\langle \text{functions-of } P \ A \ B = \text{range-permutation } A \ B \ \text{“ } \{f\} \rangle ..$   
**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \langle B - \{\{\}\} \rangle$   
**using** *equiv-range-permutation domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**by** (*subst univ-commute*) *auto*  
**also have**  $(\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \langle B - \{\{\}\} \rangle = P$   
**using**  $\langle f \in \text{functions-of } P \ A \ B \rangle$  **unfolding** *functions-of-def by simp*  
**finally show** *?thesis .*  
**qed**

### 9.3 Bijections

**lemma bij-betw-partitions-of:**

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows**  $\text{bij-betw } (\text{partitions-of } A \ B) \ ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) \ \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\}$   
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness* **where**  $f' = \lambda P. \text{functions-of } P \ A \ B$ )  
**show**  $\forall F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A \ B. \text{functions-of } (\text{partitions-of } A \ B \ F) \ A \ B = F$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: functions-of-partitions-of*)  
**show**  $\forall P \in \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\}. \text{partitions-of } A \ B \ (\text{functions-of } P \ A \ B) = P$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp add: partitions-of-functions-of*)  
**show**  $\text{partitions-of } A \ B \ \langle ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) \subseteq \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  *partitions-of* **by** *auto*  
**show**  $(\lambda P. \text{ functions-of } P \ A \ B) \ ' \ \{P. \text{ partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\} \subseteq$   
 $(A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**using** *functions-of*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \ \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

## 9.4 Cardinality

**lemma**

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } ((A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = (\sum j \leq \text{card } B. \text{ Stirling } (\text{card } A) \ j)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{bij-betw } (\text{partitions-of } A \ B) \ ((A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B) \ \{P. \text{ partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \ \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** *(rule bij-betw-partitions-of)*  
**from** *this* **have**  $\text{card } ((A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = \text{card } \{P. \text{ partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\}$   
**by** *(rule bij-betw-same-card)*  
**also** **have**  $\text{card } \{P. \text{ partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B\} = (\sum j \leq \text{card } B. \text{ Stirling } (\text{card } A) \ j)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by** *(rule card-partition-on-at-most-size)*  
**finally** **show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**end**

## 10 Injections from A to B up to a Permutation on B

**theory** *Twelfefold-Way-Entry8*  
**imports** *Twelfefold-Way-Entry7*  
**begin**

### 10.1 Properties for Bijections

**lemma** *inj-on-implies-partitions-of*:

**assumes**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**assumes**  $\text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{ inj-on } f \ A) \ F$   
**shows**  $\forall X \in \text{partitions-of } A \ B \ F. \ \text{card } X = 1$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \ // \ \text{range-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  **obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$   
**and**  $F\text{-eq: } F = \text{range-permutation } A \ B \ \{f\}$  **using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this*  $\langle \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{ inj-on } f \ A) \ F \rangle$  **have**  $\text{inj-on } f \ A$   
**using** *univ-commute*  $[\text{OF equiv-range-permutation inj-on-respects-range-permutation } \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle]$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\forall X \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \ ' \ B - \{\{\}\}. \ \text{card } X = 1$   
**proof**

```

fix X
assume X ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}
from this obtain x where X = {xa ∈ A. f xa = f x} x ∈ A by auto
from this have X = {x}
  using ⟨inj-on f A⟩ by (auto dest!: inj-onD)
from this show card X = 1 by simp
qed
from this show ?thesis
  unfolding partitions-of-def F-eq
  using equiv-range-permutation domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation ⟨f
∈ A →E B⟩
  by (subst univ-commute′) assumption+
qed

```

lemma unique-part-eq-singleton:

```

assumes partition-on A P
assumes ∀ X ∈ P. card X = 1
assumes x ∈ A
shows (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = {x}
proof -
have (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) ∈ P
  using ⟨partition-on A P⟩ ⟨x ∈ A⟩ by (simp add: partition-on-the-part-mem)
from this have card (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P) = 1
  using ⟨∀ X ∈ P. card X = 1⟩ by auto
moreover have x ∈ (THE X. x ∈ X ∧ X ∈ P)
  using ⟨partition-on A P⟩ ⟨x ∈ A⟩ by (simp add: partition-on-in-the-unique-part)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis card-1-singletonE singleton-iff)
qed

```

lemma functions-of-is-inj-on:

```

assumes finite A finite B partition-on A P card P ≤ card B
assumes ∀ X ∈ P. card X = 1
shows univ (λf. inj-on f A) (functions-of P A B)
proof -
have functions-of P A B ∈ (A →E B) // range-permutation A B
  using functions-of ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩ ⟨partition-on A P⟩ ⟨card P ≤ card B⟩
by blast
from this obtain f where eq-f: functions-of P A B = range-permutation A B
“ {f} and f ∈ A →E B
  using quotientE by blast
from eq-f have f ∈ functions-of P A B
  using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ equiv-range-permutation equiv-class-self by fastforce
from this have eq: (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}} = P
  unfolding functions-of-def by auto
have inj-on f A
proof (rule inj-onI)
fix x y
assume x ∈ A y ∈ A f x = f y

```

**from**  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  **have**  $x \in \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $\langle y \in A \rangle \langle f x = f y \rangle$  **have**  $y \in \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\text{card } \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\} = 1$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  **have**  $f x \in B$  **by** *auto*  
**from this**  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  **have**  $\{x' \in A. f x' = f x\} \in (\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ` } B -$   
 $\{\{\}\}$  **by** *auto*  
**from this**  $\langle \forall X \in P. \text{card } X = 1 \rangle$  **eq show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $x = y$  **by** (*metis card-1-singletonE singletonD*)  
**qed**  
**from this show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *eq-f using equiv-range-permutation inj-on-respects-range-permutation*  
 $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**by** (*subst univ-commute'*) *assumption+*  
**qed**

## 10.2 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-partitions-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows** *bij-betw (partitions-of A B) ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // range-permutation A B)  $\{P. \text{partition-on } A P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \wedge (\forall X \in P. \text{card } X = 1)\}$*   
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness* **where**  $f' = \lambda P. \text{functions-of } P A B$ )  
**have** *quotient-eq:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // range-permutation A B =  $\{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f A) F\}$*   
**by** (*simp add: equiv-range-permutation inj-on-respects-range-permutation univ-preserves-predicate*)  
**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // range-permutation A B. *functions-of (partitions-of A B F) A B = F*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: quotient-eq functions-of-partitions-of*)  
**show**  $\forall P \in \{P. \text{partition-on } A P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \wedge (\forall X \in P. \text{card } X = 1)\}$ .  
*partitions-of A B (functions-of P A B) = P*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: partitions-of-functions-of*)  
**show** *partitions-of A B ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // range-permutation A B)  $\subseteq \{P. \text{partition-on } A P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \wedge (\forall X \in P. \text{card } X = 1)\}$*   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  *quotient-eq partitions-of inj-on-implies-partitions-of* **by** *fastforce*  
**show**  $(\lambda P. \text{functions-of } P A B) \text{ ` } \{P. \text{partition-on } A P \wedge \text{card } P \leq \text{card } B \wedge (\forall X \in P. \text{card } X = 1)\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // range-permutation A B  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of functions-of-is-inj-on*)  
**qed**

## 10.3 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-injective-functions-range-permutation*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{range-permutation } A B) = \text{iverson } (\text{card } A \leq \text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *enum* **where** *bij-betw enum  $\{0..<\text{card } A\} A$*

```

    using ⟨finite A⟩ ex-bij-betw-nat-finite by blast
    have bij-betw (partitions-of A B) (⟨f ∈ A →E B. inj-on f A⟩ // range-permutation
    A B) {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P ≤ card B ∧ (∀ X∈P. card X = 1)}
    using ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩ by (rule bij-betw-partitions-of)
    from this have card (⟨f ∈ A →E B. inj-on f A⟩ // range-permutation A B) =
    card {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P ≤ card B ∧ (∀ X∈P. card X = 1)}
    by (rule bij-betw-same-card)
    also have card {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P ≤ card B ∧ (∀ X∈P. card X =
    1)} = iverson (card A ≤ card B)
    using ⟨finite A⟩ by (rule card-partition-on-size1-eq-iverson)
    finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

```

## 11 Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on B

```

theory Twelfold-Way-Entry9
imports Twelfold-Way-Entry7
begin

```

### 11.1 Properties for Bijections

```

lemma surjective-on-implies-card-eq:
  assumes f ' A = B
  shows card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}) = card B
proof -
  from ⟨f ' A = B⟩ have {} ∉ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B by auto
  from ⟨f ' A = B⟩ have inj-on (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) B by (fastforce intro:
  inj-onI)
  have card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}) = card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b})
  ' B)
  using ⟨{} ∉ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B⟩ by simp
  also have ... = card B
  using ⟨inj-on (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) B⟩ by (rule card-image)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma card-eq-implies-surjective-on:
  assumes finite B f ∈ A →E B
  assumes card-eq: card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}) = card B
  shows f ' A = B
proof
  from ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ show f ' A ⊆ B by auto
next
  show B ⊆ f ' A
  proof

```

```

fix x
assume x ∈ B
have {} ∉ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B
proof (cases card B ≥ 1)
  assume ¬ card B ≥ 1
  from this have card B = 0 by simp
  from this ⟨finite B⟩ have B = {} by simp
  from this show ?thesis by simp
next
assume card B ≥ 1
show ?thesis
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ {} ∉ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B
  from this have {} ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B by simp
  moreover have card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B) ≤ card B
    using ⟨finite B⟩ card-image-le by blast
  moreover have finite ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B)
    using ⟨finite B⟩ by auto
  ultimately have card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}) ≤ card B - 1
    by (auto simp add: card-Diff-singleton)
  from this card-eq ⟨card B ≥ 1⟩ show False by auto
qed
qed
from this ⟨x ∈ B⟩ show x ∈ f ‘ A by force
qed
qed

lemma card-partitions-of:
  assumes F ∈ (A →E B) // range-permutation A B
  assumes univ (λf. f ‘ A = B) F
  shows card (partitions-of A B F) = card B
proof -
  from ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // range-permutation A B⟩ obtain f where f ∈ A →E B
  and F-eq: F = range-permutation A B “ {f} using quotientE by blast
  from this ⟨univ (λf. f ‘ A = B) F⟩ have f ‘ A = B
  using univ-commute “[OF equiv-range-permutation surj-on-respects-range-permutation
⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩] by simp
  have card (partitions-of A B F) = card (univ (λf. (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B
- {{{}}) F)
  unfolding partitions-of-def ..
  also have ... = card (univ (λf. (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}) (range-permutation
A B “ {f}))
  unfolding F-eq ..
  also have ... = card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}})
  using equiv-range-permutation domain-partitions-respects-range-permutation ⟨f
∈ A →E B⟩
  by (subst univ-commute’) auto
  also from ⟨f ‘ A = B⟩ have ... = card B

```

**using** *surjective-on-implies-card-eq* **by** *auto*  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *functions-of-is-surj-on*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes** *partition-on A P card P = card B*  
**shows** *univ (λf. f ‘ A = B) (functions-of P A B)*  
**proof** –  
**have** *functions-of P A B ∈ (A →<sub>E</sub> B) // range-permutation A B*  
**using** *functions-of ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩ ⟨partition-on A P⟩ ⟨card P = card B⟩*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**from** *this obtain f where eq-f: functions-of P A B = range-permutation A B*  
**“ {f} and f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B**  
**using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*  
**from** *eq-f have f ∈ functions-of P A B*  
**using** *⟨f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B⟩ equiv-range-permutation equiv-class-self* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *⟨f ∈ functions-of P A B⟩ have eq: (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B – {{{}} = P*  
**unfolding** *functions-of-def* **by** *auto*  
**from** *this have card ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B – {{{}}) = card B*  
**using** *⟨card P = card B⟩* **by** *simp*  
**from** *⟨finite B⟩ ⟨f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B⟩ this have f ‘ A = B*  
**using** *card-eq-implies-surjective-on* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this show ?thesis*  
**unfolding** *eq-f using equiv-range-permutation surj-on-respects-range-permutation*  
*⟨f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B⟩*  
**by** *(subst univ-commute’) assumption+*  
**qed**

## 11.2 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-partitions-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows** *bij-betw (partitions-of A B) ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B} // range-permutation A B) {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P = card B}*  
**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness* **where** *f’=λP. functions-of P A B*)  
**have** *quotient-eq: {f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B} // range-permutation A B = {F ∈ ((A →<sub>E</sub> B) // range-permutation A B). univ (λf. f ‘ A = B) F}*  
**using** *equiv-range-permutation[of A B] surj-on-respects-range-permutation[of A B]* **by** *(simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)*  
**show** *∀ F ∈ {f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B} // range-permutation A B. functions-of (partitions-of A B F) A B = F*  
**using** *⟨finite B⟩* **by** *(simp add: functions-of-partitions-of quotient-eq)*  
**show** *∀ P ∈ {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P = card B}. partitions-of A B (functions-of P A B) = P*  
**using** *⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩* **by** *(auto simp add: partitions-of-functions-of)*  
**show** *partitions-of A B ‘ ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B} // range-permutation A B) ⊆ {P. partition-on A P ∧ card P = card B}*  
**using** *⟨finite B⟩ quotient-eq card-partitions-of partitions-of* **by** *fastforce*

**show**  $(\lambda P. \text{functions-of } P \ A \ B) \ \langle \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P = \text{card } B\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \ \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of functions-of-is-surj-on})$   
**qed**

### 11.3 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-surjective-functions-range-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = \text{Stirling } (\text{card } A) \ (\text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *bij-betw (partitions-of A B) ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$ )  $\{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P = \text{card } B\}$*   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \ \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{rule } \text{bij-betw-partitions-of})$   
**from** *this* **have**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = \text{card } \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P = \text{card } B\}$   
**by**  $(\text{rule } \text{bij-betw-same-card})$   
**also have**  $\text{card } \{P. \text{partition-on } A \ P \ \wedge \ \text{card } P = \text{card } B\} = \text{Stirling } (\text{card } A) \ (\text{card } B)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{rule } \text{card-partition-on})$   
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**end**

## 12 Surjections from A to B

**theory** *Twelvefold-Way-Entry3*

**imports**

*Twelvefold-Way-Entry9*

**begin**

**lemma** *card-of-equiv-class:*

**assumes** *finite B*  
**assumes**  $F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } F = \text{fact } (\text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ \langle A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  **obtain** *f*  
**where**  
 $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  **and**  $f \ \langle A = B$   
**and**  $F\text{-eq: } F = \text{range-permutation } A \ B \ \langle \{f\} \text{ using } \text{quotientE} \text{ by } \text{blast}$   
**have**  $\text{set-eq: range-permutation } A \ B \ \langle \{f\} = (\lambda p \ x. \text{if } x \in A \ \text{then } p \ (f \ x) \ \text{else } \text{undefined}) \ \langle \{p. p \ \text{permutes } B\}$   
**proof**  
**show**  $\text{range-permutation } A \ B \ \langle \{f\} \subseteq (\lambda p \ x. \text{if } x \in A \ \text{then } p \ (f \ x) \ \text{else } \text{undefined})$   
 $\ \langle \{p. p \ \text{permutes } B\}$   
**proof**

```

fix f'
assume f' ∈ range-permutation A B “ {f}
from this obtain p where p permutes B  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
  unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
from ⟨f' ∈ range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ have f' ∈ A →E B
  unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
have f' = (λx. if x ∈ A then inv p (f x) else undefined)
proof
  fix x
  show f' x = (if x ∈ A then inv p (f x) else undefined)
    using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩  $\forall x \in A. f x = p (f' x)$ 
    ⟨p permutes B⟩ permutes-inverses(2) by fastforce
qed
  moreover have inv p permutes B using ⟨p permutes B⟩ by (simp add:
permutes-inv)
  ultimately show f' ∈ (λp. (λx. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined)) “ {p.
p permutes B}
  by auto
qed
next
  show (λp x. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) “ {p. p permutes B} ⊆
range-permutation A B “ {f}
proof
  fix f'
  assume f' ∈ (λp x. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) “ {p. p permutes B}
  from this obtain p where p permutes B and f'-eq: f' = (λx. if x ∈ A then
p (f x) else undefined) by auto
  from this have f' ∈ A →E B
    using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ permutes-in-image by fastforce
    moreover have inv p permutes B using ⟨p permutes B⟩ by (simp add:
permutes-inv)
    moreover have  $\forall x \in A. f x = inv p (f' x)$ 
      using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩ f'-eq
      ⟨p permutes B⟩ permutes-inverses(2) by fastforce
    ultimately show f' ∈ range-permutation A B “ {f}
      using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
qed
qed
have inj-on (λp x. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) {p. p permutes B}
proof (rule inj-onI)
  fix p p'
  assume p ∈ {p. p permutes B} p' ∈ {p. p permutes B}
  and eq: (λx. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) = (λx. if x ∈ A then p' (f
x) else undefined)
  {
  fix x
  have p x = p' x
  proof cases
    assume x ∈ B

```

```

    from this obtain y where y ∈ A and x = f y
      using ⟨f ' A = B⟩ by blast
    from eq this have p (f y) = p' (f y) by meson
    from this ⟨x = f y⟩ show p x = p' x by simp
next
  assume x ∉ B
  from this show p x = p' x
    using ⟨p ∈ {p. p permutes B}⟩ ⟨p' ∈ {p. p permutes B}⟩
    by (simp add: permutes-def)
qed
}
from this show p = p' by auto
qed
have card F = card ((λp x. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) ' {p. p permutes
B})
  unfolding F-eq set-eq ..
  also have ... = card {p. p permutes B}
    using ⟨inj-on (λp x. if x ∈ A then p (f x) else undefined) {p. p permutes B}⟩
    by (simp add: card-image)
  also have ... = fact (card B)
    using ⟨finite B⟩ by (simp add: card-permutations)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma card-extensional-funcset-surj-on:
  assumes finite A finite B
  shows card {f ∈ A →E B. f ' A = B} = fact (card B) * Stirling (card A) (card
B) (is card ?F = -)
proof -
  have card ?F = fact (card B) * card (?F // range-permutation A B)
    using ⟨finite B⟩
  by (simp only: card-equiv-class-restricted-same-size[OF equiv-range-permutation
surj-on-respects-range-permutation card-of-equiv-class])
  also have ... = fact (card B) * Stirling (card A) (card B)
    using ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩
  by (simp only: card-surjective-functions-range-permutation)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
end

```

## 13 Functions from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B

```

theory Twelvefold-Way-Entry10
imports Equiv-Relations-on-Functions
begin

```

### 13.1 Definition of Bijections

**definition** *number-partition-of* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) set  $\Rightarrow$  nat multiset where

*number-partition-of* A B F = univ ( $\lambda f$ . image-mset ( $\lambda X$ . card X) (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})) F

**definition** *functions-of* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b set  $\Rightarrow$  nat multiset  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) set where

*functions-of* A B N = { $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ . image-mset ( $\lambda X$ . card X) (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})) = N}

### 13.2 Properties for Bijections

**lemma** *card-setsum-partition*:

**assumes** *finite* A *finite* B  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**shows** *sum card* (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}) = *card* A

**proof** –

**have** *finite* (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})

**using** *finite B* **by** *blast*

**moreover have**  $\forall X \in (\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}. *finite* X

**using** *finite A* **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\bigcup ((\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}) = A

**using**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** (*subst card-Union-disjoint[symmetric]*) (*auto simp: pairwise-def disjnt-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *number-partition-of*:

**assumes** *finite* A *finite* B

**assumes**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-and-range-permutation* A B

**shows** *number-partition* (card A) (*number-partition-of* A B F)

**and** *size* (*number-partition-of* A B F)  $\leq$  card B

**proof** –

**from**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-and-range-permutation* A B **obtain**  $f$  where  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**and**  $F$ -eq:  $F = \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B \ \text{" } \{f\}$  **using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*

**have** *number-partition-of-eq*: *number-partition-of* A B F = *image-mset* card (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}))

**proof** –

**have** *number-partition-of* A B F = univ ( $\lambda f$ . *image-mset* card (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})) F

**unfolding** *number-partition-of-def* ..

**also have** ... = univ ( $\lambda f$ . *image-mset* card (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}})) (domain-and-range-permutation A B " { $f$ })

**unfolding**  $F$ -eq ..

**also have** ... = *image-mset* card (mset-set (( $\lambda b$ . { $x \in A$ . f x = b}) ' B - {{{}}}))

**using** *finite B* *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range*

```

⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩
  by (subst univ-commute') auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
show number-partition (card A) (number-partition-of A B F)
proof -
  have sum-mset (number-partition-of A B F) = card A
  using number-partition-of-eq ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩ ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩
  by (simp only: sum-unfold-sum-mset[symmetric] card-setsum-partition)
  moreover have 0 ∉# number-partition-of A B F
  proof -
    have ∀X ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B. finite X
    using ⟨finite A⟩ by simp
    from this have ∀X ∈ (λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}. card X ≠ 0 by
auto
    from this show ?thesis
    using number-partition-of-eq ⟨finite B⟩ by (simp add: image-iff)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding number-partition-def by simp
qed
show size (number-partition-of A B F) ≤ card B
  using number-partition-of-eq ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) card-Diff1-le card-image-le finite-imageI le-trans
size-image-mset size-mset-set)
qed

lemma functions-of:
  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes number-partition (card A) N
  assumes size N ≤ card B
  shows functions-of A B N ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B
proof -
  obtain f where f ∈ A →E B and eq-N: image-mset (λX. card X) (mset-set
(((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b})) ‘ B - {{{}})) = N
  using obtain-extensional-function-from-number-partition ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩
⟨number-partition (card A) N⟩ ⟨size N ≤ card B⟩ by blast
  have functions-of A B N = (domain-and-range-permutation A B) “ {f}
  proof
    show functions-of A B N ⊆ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}
  proof
    fix f'
    assume f' ∈ functions-of A B N
    from this have eq-N': N = image-mset (λX. card X) (mset-set (((λb. {x ∈
A. f' x = b})) ‘ B - {{{}}))
    and f' ∈ A →E B
    unfolding functions-of-def by auto
    from ⟨finite A⟩ ⟨finite B⟩ ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩
    obtain pA pB where pA permutes A pB permutes B ∀x ∈ A. f x = pB (f'
(pA x))

```

```

    using eq-N eq-N' multiset-of-partition-cards-eq-implies-permutes[of A B f f']
  by blast
  from this show f' ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}
    using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩
    unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto
  qed
next
show domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f} ⊆ functions-of A B N
proof
  fix f'
  assume f' ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}
  from this have in-equiv-relation: (f, f') ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A
B by auto
  from eq-N ⟨finite B⟩ have image-mset (λX. card X) (mset-set (((λb. {x ∈
A. f' x = b})) ‘ B - {f}))) = N
  using congruentD[OF multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-permutation
in-equiv-relation]
  by metis
  moreover from ⟨(f, f') ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B⟩ have f' ∈ A
→E B
  unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto
  ultimately show f' ∈ functions-of A B N
  unfolding functions-of-def by auto
  qed
qed
from this ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ show ?thesis by (auto intro: quotientI)
qed

```

**lemma** *functions-of-number-partition-of:*

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B
  shows functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F) = F
proof -
  from ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B⟩ obtain f where
f ∈ A →E B
  and F-eq: F = domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f} using quotientE by
blast
  have number-partition-of A B F = univ (λf. image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x
∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {f}))) F
  unfolding number-partition-of-def ..
  also have ... = univ (λf. image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘
B - {f}))) (domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f})
  unfolding F-eq ..
  also have ... = image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {f}))
  using ⟨finite B⟩
  using equiv-domain-and-range-permutation multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-permutati
⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩
  by (subst univ-commute') auto
  finally have number-partition-of-eq: number-partition-of A B F = image-mset

```

*card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )) .*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**show** *functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F)  $\subseteq$  F*  
**proof**  
**fix** *f'*  
**assume** *f'  $\in$  functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F)*  
**from** *this have f'  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B*  
**and** *eq: image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B - \{\{\}\}$ ))*  
*= image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B - \{\{\}\}$ ))*  
**unfolding** *functions-of-def by (auto simp add: number-partition-of-eq)*  
**note**  *$\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$*   
**moreover obtain** *p<sub>A</sub> p<sub>B</sub> where p<sub>A</sub> permutes A p<sub>B</sub> permutes B  $\forall x \in A. f x$*   
*= p<sub>B</sub> (f' (p<sub>A</sub> x))*  
**using**  *$\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$*  *eq*  
*multiset-of-partition-cards-eq-implies-permutes[of A B f f']*  
**by** *metis*  
**ultimately show** *f'  $\in$  F*  
**unfolding** *F-eq domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** *F  $\subseteq$  functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F)*  
**proof**  
**fix** *f'*  
**assume** *f'  $\in$  F*  
**from**  *$\langle f' \in F \rangle$  obtain p<sub>A</sub> p<sub>B</sub> where p<sub>A</sub> permutes A p<sub>B</sub> permutes B  $\forall x \in A.$*   
*f x = p<sub>B</sub> (f' (p<sub>A</sub> x))*  
**unfolding** *F-eq domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto*  
**have** *eq: image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B - \{\{\}\}$ )) =*  
*image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B - \{\{\}\}$ ))*  
**proof** *–*  
**have** *( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B = (\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}$ ) ‘  $B$*   
**using**  *$\langle \forall x \in A. f x = p_B (f' (p_A x)) \rangle$  by auto*  
**from** *this have image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B -$*   
 *$\{\{\}\}$ )) =*  
*image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. p_B (f' (p_A x)) = b\}$ ) ‘  $B -$*   
 *$\{\{\}\}$ )) by simp*  
**also have** *... = image-mset card (mset-set (( $\lambda b. \{x \in A. f' x = b\}$ ) ‘  $B -$*   
 *$\{\{\}\}$ ))*  
**using**  *$\langle p_A \text{ permutes } A \rangle \langle p_B \text{ permutes } B \rangle$  permutes-implies-multiset-of-partition-cards-eq*  
**by** *blast*  
**finally show** *?thesis .*  
**qed**  
**moreover from**  *$\langle f' \in F \rangle$  have f'  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow_E$  B*  
**unfolding** *F-eq domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto*  
**ultimately show** *f'  $\in$  functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F)*  
**unfolding** *functions-of-def number-partition-of-eq by auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

qed

**lemma** *number-partition-of-functions-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes** *number-partition (card A) N size N ≤ card B*

**shows** *number-partition-of A B (functions-of A B N) = N*

**proof** –

**from** *assms have functions-of A B N ∈ (A →<sub>E</sub> B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B*

**using** *functions-of assms by fastforce*

**from** *this obtain f where f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B and functions-of A B N = domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}*

**by** *(meson quotientE)*

**from** *this have f ∈ functions-of A B N*

**using** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation equiv-class-self by fastforce*

**have** *number-partition-of A B (functions-of A B N) = univ (λf. image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}})) (functions-of A B N)*

**unfolding** *number-partition-of-def ..*

**also have** *... = univ (λf. image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}})) (domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f})*

**unfolding** *(functions-of A B N = domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f})*

**..**

**also have** *... = image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}}))*

**using** *(finite B) ⟨f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B⟩ equiv-domain-and-range-permutation*

*multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-permutation*

**by** *(subst univ-commute’) auto*

**also have** *image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. {x ∈ A. f x = b}) ‘ B - {{{}}})) = N*

**using** *⟨f ∈ functions-of A B N⟩ unfolding functions-of-def by simp*

**finally show** *?thesis .*

qed

### 13.3 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-number-partition-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**shows** *bij-betw (number-partition-of A B) ((A →<sub>E</sub> B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B) {N. number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B}*

**proof** (*rule bij-betw-byWitness[where f’=λM. functions-of A B M]*)

**show** *∀ F ∈ (A →<sub>E</sub> B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B. functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F) = F*

**using** *(finite A) (finite B) by (auto simp add: functions-of-number-partition-of)*

**show** *∀ N ∈ {N. number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B}. number-partition-of A B (functions-of A B N) = N*

**using** *(finite A) (finite B) by (auto simp add: number-partition-of-functions-of)*

**show** *number-partition-of A B ‘ ((A →<sub>E</sub> B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B) ⊆ {N. number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B}*

**using** *number-partition-of[of A B] (finite A) (finite B) by auto*

**show** *functions-of A B ‘ {N. number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B} ⊆ (A →<sub>E</sub> B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B*

using *functions-of*  $\langle$ finite  $A$  $\rangle$   $\langle$ finite  $B$  $\rangle$  by *blast*  
qed

## 13.4 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-domain-and-range-permutation*:

assumes *finite A finite B*

shows  $\text{card } ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B) = \text{Partition } (\text{card } A + \text{card } B) (\text{card } B)$

**proof** –

have *bij-betw* (*number-partition-of A B*)  $((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B) \{N. \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$

using  $\langle$ finite  $A$  $\rangle$   $\langle$ finite  $B$  $\rangle$  by (*rule bij-betw-number-partition-of*)

from *this* have  $\text{card } ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B) = \text{card } \{N. \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$

by (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)

also have  $\text{card } \{N. \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\} = \text{Partition } (\text{card } A + \text{card } B) (\text{card } B)$

by (*rule card-number-partitions-with-atmost-k-parts*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

end

## 14 Injections from A to B up to a permutation on A and B

**theory** *Twelfold-Way-Entry11*

**imports** *Twelfold-Way-Entry10*

**begin**

### 14.1 Properties for Bijections

**lemma** *all-one-implies-inj-on*:

assumes *finite A finite B*

assumes  $\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1$  *number-partition*  $(\text{card } A) N$  *size*  $N \leq \text{card } B$

assumes  $f \in \text{functions-of } A B N$

shows *inj-on f A*

**proof** –

from  $\langle f \in \text{functions-of } A B N \rangle$  have  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

and  $N = \text{image-mset } \text{card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) ' B - \{\{\}\}))$

unfolding *functions-of-def* by *auto*

from *this*  $\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1$  have *parts*:  $\forall b \in B. \text{card } \{x \in A. f x = b\} = 1 \vee \{x \in A. f x = b\} = \{\}$

using  $\langle$ finite  $B$  $\rangle$  by *auto*

show *inj-on f A*

**proof**

fix  $x y$

assume  $a: x \in A y \in A f x = f y$

**from**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle$  **have**  $f x \in B$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $a$  **have**  $1: x \in \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\} y \in \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\}$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *this* **have**  $2: \text{card } \{x' \in A. f x' = f x\} = 1$   
**using** *parts*  $\langle f x \in B \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **have** *is-singleton*  $\{x' \in A. f x' = f x\}$   
**by** (*simp add: is-singleton-altdef*)  
**from**  $1$  *this* **show**  $x = y$   
**by** (*metis is-singletonE singletonD*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *inj-on-implies-all-one*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B*  
**assumes** *univ*  $(\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f A) F$   
**shows**  $\forall n. n \in \# \text{ number-partition-of } A B F \longrightarrow n = 1$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B \rangle$  **obtain**  $f$  **where**  
 $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**and**  $F\text{-eq}: F = \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\}$  **using** *quotientE* **by**  
*blast*

**have** *number-partition-of*  $A B F = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))) F$

**unfolding** *number-partition-of-def* ..

**also have**  $\dots = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))) (\text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\})$

**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq}$  ..

**also have**  $\dots = \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-*  
 $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$

**by** (*subst univ-commute'*) *auto*

**finally have**  $\text{eq}: \text{number-partition-of } A B F = \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))$  .

**from** *iffD1* [*OF univ-commute'*, *OF equiv-domain-and-range-permutation*, *OF inj-on-respects-domain-and-range-permutation*, *OF*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$ ]

*assms*(4) **have** *inj-on*  $f A$  **by** (*simp add: F-eq*)

**have**  $\forall n. n \in \# \text{ image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\})) \longrightarrow n = 1$

**proof** –

**have**  $\forall b \in B. \text{card } \{x \in A. f x = b\} = 1 \vee \{x \in A. f x = b\} = \{\}$

**proof**

**fix**  $b$

**assume**  $b \in B$

**show**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. f x = b\} = 1 \vee \{x \in A. f x = b\} = \{\}$

**proof** (*cases*  $b \in f \text{ ‘ } A$ )

**assume**  $b \in f \text{ ‘ } A$

**from**  $\langle \text{inj-on } f A \rangle$  *this* **have** *is-singleton*  $\{x \in A. f x = b\}$

**by** (*auto simp add: inj-on-eq-iff intro: is-singletonI'*)

**from** *this* **have**  $\text{card } \{x \in A. f x = b\} = 1$

```

      by (subst is-singleton-altdef[symmetric])
    from this show ?thesis ..
  next
    assume  $b \notin f \text{ ` } A$ 
    from this have  $\{x \in A. f x = b\} = \{\}$  by auto
    from this show ?thesis ..
  qed
qed
from this show ?thesis
  using ⟨finite B⟩ by auto
qed
from this show  $\forall n. n \in \# \text{ number-partition-of } A B F \longrightarrow n = 1$ 
  unfolding eq by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *functions-of-is-inj-on:*

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes  $\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1 \text{ number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \text{ size } N \leq \text{card } B$ 
  shows univ  $(\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f A)$  (functions-of A B N)
proof –
  have functions-of A B N  $\in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B
  using assms functions-of by auto
  from this obtain f where eq-f: functions-of A B N = domain-and-range-permutation
  A B “ {f} and  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
  using quotientE by blast
  from eq-f have  $f \in \text{functions-of } A B N$ 
  using ⟨ $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ ⟩ equiv-domain-and-range-permutation equiv-class-self by
  fastforce
  have inj-on f A
  using ⟨ $f \in \text{functions-of } A B N$ ⟩ assms all-one-implies-inj-on by blast
  from this show ?thesis
  unfolding eq-f using equiv-domain-and-range-permutation inj-on-respects-domain-and-range-permutation
  ⟨ $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ ⟩
  by (subst univ-commute’) assumption+
qed

```

## 14.2 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-number-partition-of:*

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  shows bij-betw (number-partition-of A B) ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  //
  domain-and-range-permutation A B)  $\{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition}$ 
  (card A) N  $\wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$ 
proof (rule bij-betw-byWitness[where f'=functions-of A B])
  have quotient-eq:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation
  A B =  $\{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{inj-on}$ 
  f A) F\}
  using equiv-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B] inj-on-respects-domain-and-range-permutation[of
  A B] by (simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)

```

**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B.$   
 $\text{functions-of } A B \text{ (number-partition-of } A B F) = F$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp only: quotient-eq functions-of-number-partition-of)  
**show**  $\forall N \in \{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}.$  number-partition-of  $A B$  (functions-of  $A B N$ ) =  $N$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  number-partition-of-functions-of **by** auto  
**show** number-partition-of  $A B$  ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$ )  
 $\subseteq \{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp add: quotient-eq number-partition-of inj-on-implies-all-one simp del: One-nat-def)  
**show** functions-of  $A B$  '  $\{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of-functions-of-is-inj-on)  
**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-functions-of:*

**assumes** *finite*  $A$  *finite*  $B$   
**shows** *bij-betw* (functions-of  $A B$ )  $\{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$  ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$ )  
**proof** (rule *bij-betw-byWitness*[**where**  $f' = \text{number-partition-of } A B$ ])  
**have** quotient-eq:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B = \{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{inj-on } f A) F\}$   
**using** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation*[of  $A B$ ] *inj-on-respects-domain-and-range-permutation*[of  $A B$ ] **by** (simp only: *univ-preserves-predicate*)  
**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B.$   
 $\text{functions-of } A B \text{ (number-partition-of } A B F) = F$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp only: quotient-eq functions-of-number-partition-of)  
**show**  $\forall N \in \{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}.$  number-partition-of  $A B$  (functions-of  $A B N$ ) =  $N$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  number-partition-of-functions-of **by** auto  
**show** number-partition-of  $A B$  ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$ )  
 $\subseteq \{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp add: quotient-eq number-partition-of inj-on-implies-all-one simp del: One-nat-def)  
**show** functions-of  $A B$  '  $\{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\}$   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of-functions-of-is-inj-on)

qed

### 14.3 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-injective-functions-domain-and-range-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f A\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A B)$   
 $= \text{iverson } (\text{card } A \leq \text{card } B)$

**proof** –

**have** *bij-betw (number-partition-of A B) (f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. inj-on f A) // domain-and-range-permutation A B* {*N. (∀ n. n ∈ # N → n = 1) ∧ number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B*}

**using** *(finite A) (finite B) by (rule bij-betw-number-partition-of)*

**from** *this have card (f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. inj-on f A) // domain-and-range-permutation A B = card {N. (∀ n. n ∈ # N → n = 1) ∧ number-partition (card A) N ∧ size N ≤ card B}*

**by** *(rule bij-betw-same-card)*

**also have**  $\text{card } \{N. (\forall n. n \in \# N \longrightarrow n = 1) \wedge \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N \leq \text{card } B\} = \text{iverson } (\text{card } A \leq \text{card } B)$

**by** *(rule card-number-partitions-with-only-parts-1)*

**finally show** *?thesis .*

qed

end

## 15 Surjections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B

**theory** *Twelfold-Way-Entry12*

**imports** *Twelfold-Way-Entry9 Twelfold-Way-Entry10*

**begin**

### 15.1 Properties for Bijections

**lemma** *size-eq-card-implies-surj-on:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes** *size N = card B*

**assumes** *f ∈ functions-of A B N*

**shows**  $f \text{ ‘ } A = B$

**proof** –

**from** *(f ∈ functions-of A B N) have f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B and*

$N = \text{image-mset card (mset-set ((λb. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))}$

**unfolding** *functions-of-def by auto*

**from** *this (size N = card B) have card ((λb. \{x \in A. f x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}) = \text{card } B* **by** *simp*

**from** *this (finite B) (f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B) show f \text{ ‘ } A = B*

**using** *card-eq-implies-surjective-on by blast*

qed

**lemma** *surj-on-implies-size-eq-card*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes**  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B*

**assumes** *univ*  $(\lambda f. f \text{ ‘ } A = B)$   $F$

**shows** *size*  $(\text{number-partition-of } A \ B \ F) = \text{card } B$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) \text{ // domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B \rangle$  **obtain**  $f$  **where**  
 $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**and**  $F\text{-eq}$ :  $F = \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B \text{ ‘ ‘ } \{f\}$  **using** *quotientE* **by**  
*blast*

**have** *number-partition-of*  $A \ B \ F = \text{univ } (\lambda b. \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))) \ F$

**unfolding** *number-partition-of-def* ..

**also have**  $\dots = \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\}))) \ (\text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B \text{ ‘ ‘ } \{f\})$

**unfolding**  $F\text{-eq}$  ..

**also have**  $\dots = \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\})))$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation multiset-of-partition-cards-respects-domain-and-range-*  
 $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$

**by** *(subst univ-commute’)* *auto*

**finally have**  $\text{eq}$ : *number-partition-of*  $A \ B \ F = \text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\})))$  .

**from** *iffD1* [*OF univ-commute’*, *OF equiv-domain-and-range-permutation*, *OF*  
*surjective-respects-domain-and-range-permutation*, *OF*  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$ ]

*assms*(4) **have**  $f \text{ ‘ } A = B$  **by** *(simp add: F-eq)*

**have** *size*  $(\text{number-partition-of } A \ B \ F) = \text{size } (\text{image-mset card } (\text{mset-set } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\})))$

**unfolding**  $\text{eq}$  ..

**also have**  $\dots = \text{card } ((\lambda b. \{x \in A. f \ x = b\}) \text{ ‘ } B - \{\{\}\})$  **by** *simp*

**also from**  $\langle f \text{ ‘ } A = B \rangle$  **have**  $\dots = \text{card } B$

**using** *surjective-on-implies-card-eq* **by** *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma** *functions-of-is-surj-on*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes** *number-partition*  $(\text{card } A) \ N \ \text{size } N = \text{card } B$

**shows** *univ*  $(\lambda f. f \text{ ‘ } A = B)$   $(\text{functions-of } A \ B \ N)$

**proof** –

**have** *functions-of*  $A \ B \ N \in (A \rightarrow_E B)$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B*

**using** *functions-of*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{number-partition } (\text{card } A) \ N \rangle \langle \text{size } N = \text{card } B \rangle$

**by** *fastforce*

**from this obtain**  $f$  **where**  $\text{eq-f}$ : *functions-of*  $A \ B \ N = \text{domain-and-range-permutation}$   
 $A \ B \text{ ‘ ‘ } \{f\}$  **and**  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**using** *quotientE* **by** *blast*

**from**  $\text{eq-f}$  **have**  $f \in \text{functions-of } A \ B \ N$

**using**  $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$  *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation equiv-class-self* **by**  
*fastforce*

**have**  $f \text{ ' } A = B$   
**using**  $\langle f \in \text{functions-of } A \ B \ N \rangle$  *assms size-eq-card-implies-surj-on* **by** *blast*  
**from** *this* **show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *eq-f* **using** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation surjective-respects-domain-and-range-permutation*  
 $\langle f \in A \rightarrow_E B \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{subst univ-commute '})$  *assumption+*  
**qed**

## 15.2 Bijections

**lemma** *bij-betw-number-partition-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**shows** *bij-betw (number-partition-of A B) ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B)  $\{N. \text{number-partition (card A) } N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$*

**proof**  $(\text{rule } \text{bij-betw-byWitness}[\text{where } f' = \text{functions-of } A \ B])$

**have** *quotient-eq:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B =  $\{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. f \text{ ' } A = B) \ F\}$*

**using** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B] surjective-respects-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B]* **by**  $(\text{simp only: univ-preserves-predicate})$

**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B.*

*functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F) = F*

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp only: quotient-eq functions-of-number-partition-of})$

**show**  $\forall N \in \{N. \text{number-partition (card A) } N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}. \text{number-partition-of } A \ B (\text{functions-of } A \ B \ N) = N$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{simp add: number-partition-of-functions-of})$

**show** *number-partition-of A B ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B)*

$\subseteq \{N. \text{number-partition (card A) } N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: quotient-eq number-partition-of surj-on-implies-size-eq-card})$

**show** *functions-of A B '  $\{N. \text{number-partition (card A) } N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$*

$\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B*

**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of functions-of-is-surj-on})$

**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-functions-of*:

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**shows** *bij-betw (functions-of A B)  $\{N. \text{number-partition (card A) } N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$  ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B)*

**proof**  $(\text{rule } \text{bij-betw-byWitness}[\text{where } f' = \text{number-partition-of } A \ B])$

**have** *quotient-eq:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B =  $\{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. f \text{ ' } A = B) \ F\}$*

**using** *equiv-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B] surjective-respects-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B]* **by**  $(\text{simp only: univ-preserves-predicate})$

**show**  $\forall F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \text{ ' } A = B\}$  // *domain-and-range-permutation A B.*

*functions-of A B (number-partition-of A B F) = F*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp only: quotient-eq functions-of-number-partition-of*)  
**show**  $\forall N \in \{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}. \text{number-partition-of}$   
*A B (functions-of A B N) = N*  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: number-partition-of-functions-of*)  
**show** *number-partition-of A B ' ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f ' A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation*  
*A B)*  
 $\subseteq \{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp add: quotient-eq number-partition-of*  
*surj-on-implies-size-eq-card*)  
**show** *functions-of A B ' ( $\{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$*   
 $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f ' A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp add: quotient-eq intro: functions-of*  
*functions-of-is-surj-on*)  
**qed**

### 15.3 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-surjective-functions-domain-and-range-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows** *card ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f ' A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation A B)*  
 $= \text{Partition} (\text{card } A) (\text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *bij-betw (number-partition-of A B) ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f ' A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation*  
*A B) ( $\{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$*   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle$  **by** (*rule bij-betw-number-partition-of*)  
**from this have** *card ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f ' A = B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation*  
*A B) = card ( $\{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$*   
**by** (*rule bij-betw-same-card*)  
**also have** *card ( $\{N. \text{number-partition} (\text{card } A) N \wedge \text{size } N = \text{card } B\}$  = Partition*  
*(card A) (card B)*  
**by** (*rule card-partitions-with-k-parts*)  
**finally show** *?thesis .*  
**qed**

**end**

## 16 Cardinality of Bijections

**theory** *Card-Bijections*

**imports**

*Twelfold-Way-Entry2*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry3*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry5*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry6*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry8*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry9*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry11*  
*Twelfold-Way-Entry12*

begin

## 16.1 Bijections from A to B

**lemma** *bij-betw-set-is-empty*:  
  **assumes** *finite A finite B*  
  **assumes** *card A ≠ card B*  
  **shows**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \{\}$   
**using** *assms bij-betw-same-card* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *card-bijections-eq-zero*:  
  **assumes** *finite A finite B*  
  **assumes** *card A ≠ card B*  
  **shows** *card*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = 0$   
**using** *bij-betw-set-is-empty[OF assms]* **by** (*simp only: card-empty*)

Two alternative proofs for the cardinality of bijections up to a permutation on A.

**lemma**  
  **assumes** *finite A finite B*  
  **assumes** *card A = card B*  
  **shows** *card*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \text{fact } (\text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
  **have** *card*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \text{card } \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\}$   
  **using**  $\langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{card } A = \text{card } B \rangle$  **by** (*metis bij-betw-implies-inj-on-and-card-eq*)  
  **also have**  $\dots = \text{fact } (\text{card } B)$   
  **using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{card } A = \text{card } B \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: card-extensional-funcset-inj-on*)  
  **finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections*:  
  **assumes** *finite A finite B*  
  **assumes** *card A = card B*  
  **shows** *card*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \text{fact } (\text{card } B)$   
**proof** –  
  **have** *card*  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \text{card } \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ 'A = B\}$   
  **using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{card } A = \text{card } B \rangle$   
  **by** (*metis bij-betw-implies-surj-on-and-card-eq*)  
  **also have**  $\dots = \text{fact } (\text{card } B)$   
  **using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \text{finite } B \rangle \langle \text{card } A = \text{card } B \rangle$   
  **by** (*simp add: card-extensional-funcset-surj-on*)  
  **finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

## 16.2 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A

**lemma** *bij-betw-quotient-domain-permutation-eq-empty*:  
  **assumes** *card A ≠ card B*  
  **shows**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B = \{\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{card } A \neq \text{card } B \rangle$  *bij-betw-same-card* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-permutation-eq-0*:

**assumes**  $\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B$

**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = 0$

**using** *bij-betw-quotient-domain-permutation-eq-empty*[*OF assms*] **by** (*simp only*: *card-empty*)

Two alternative proofs for the cardinality of bijections up to a permutation on A.

**lemma**

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$

**assumes**  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$

**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = 1$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$   
 $= \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-inj-on-and-card-eq*)

**from** *this* **show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: card-injective-functions-domain-permutation*)

**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-permutation-eq-1*:

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$

**assumes**  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$

**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) = 1$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$   
 $= \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ ' \ A = B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-surj-on-and-card-eq*)

**from** *this* **show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: card-surjective-functions-domain-permutation*)

**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-permutation*:

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$

**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A \ B) =$

*iverson (card } A = \text{card } B)*

**using** *assms card-bijections-domain-permutation-eq-0 card-bijections-domain-permutation-eq-1*

**unfolding** *iverson-def* **by** *auto*

### 16.3 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on B

**lemma** *bij-betw-quotient-range-permutation-eq-empty*:

**assumes**  $\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B$

**shows**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B = \{\}$

**using**  $\langle \text{card } A \neq \text{card } B \rangle$  *bij-betw-same-card* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *card-bijections-range-permutation-eq-0*:

**assumes**  $\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = 0$   
**using** *bij-betw-quotient-range-permutation-eq-empty*[*OF assms*] **by** (*simp only: card-empty*)

Two alternative proofs for the cardinality of bijections up to a permutation on B.

**lemma**

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**assumes**  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = 1$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B =$   
 $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{inj-on } f \ A\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-inj-on-and-card-eq*)  
**from** *this* **show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: iverson-def card-injective-functions-range-permutation*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-range-permutation-eq-1:*

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**assumes**  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = 1$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B =$   
 $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. f \ 'A = B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-surj-on-and-card-eq*)  
**from** *this* **show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: card-surjective-functions-range-permutation*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-range-permutation:*

**assumes**  $\text{finite } A \ \text{finite } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{range-permutation } A \ B) = \text{iverson}$   
 $(\text{card } A = \text{card } B)$   
**using** *assms* *card-bijections-range-permutation-eq-0* *card-bijections-range-permutation-eq-1*  
**unfolding** *iverson-def* **by** *auto*

## 16.4 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B

**lemma** *bij-betw-quotient-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-empty:*

**assumes**  $\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation } A \ B =$   
 $\{\}$   
**using**  $(\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B)$  *bij-betw-same-card* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-0:*

**assumes**  $\text{card } A \neq \text{card } B$   
**shows**  $\text{card } (\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} // \text{domain-and-range-permutation}$

$A B) = 0$   
**using** *bij-betw-quotient-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-empty*[*OF assms*] **by** (*simp only: card-empty*)

Two alternative proofs for the cardinality of bijections up to a permutation on A and B.

**lemma**  
**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes** *card A = card B*  
**shows** *card ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B) = 1*  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms have {f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B =*  
*{f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. inj-on f A} // domain-and-range-permutation A B*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-inj-on-and-card-eq*)  
**from this show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms by (simp add: iverson-def card-injective-functions-domain-and-range-permutation)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-1:*  
**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**assumes** *card A = card B*  
**shows** *card ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B) = 1*  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms have {f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B =*  
*{f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. f ‘ A = B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE-cong bij-betw-implies-surj-on-and-card-eq*)  
**from this show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms by (simp add: card-surjective-functions-domain-and-range-permutation Partition-diag)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation:*  
**assumes** *finite A finite B*  
**shows** *card ({f ∈ A →<sub>E</sub> B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B) = iverson (card A = card B)*  
**using** *assms card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-0 card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation*  
**unfolding** *iverson-def by auto*

**end**

## 17 Direct Proofs for Cardinality of Bijections

**theory** *Card-Bijections-Direct*  
**imports**  
*Equiv-Relations-on-Functions*

*Twelfefold-Way-Core*

**begin**

## 17.1 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A

### 17.1.1 Equivalence Class

**lemma** *bijections-in-domain-permutation:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes** *card A = card B*

**shows**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} //$   
*domain-permutation A B*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain** *f* **where**  $f: f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\}$

**by** (*metis finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset mem-Collect-eq*)

**moreover** **have** *proj-f*:  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} = \text{domain-permutation}$   
*A B “ {f}*

**proof**

**from** *f* **show**  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\} \subseteq \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$  “  
*{f}*

**unfolding** *domain-permutation-def*

**by** (*auto elim: obtain-domain-permutation-for-two-bijections*)

**next**

**show** *domain-permutation A B “ {f}  $\subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\}$*

**proof**

**fix** *f'*

**assume**  $f' \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$  “ *{f}*

**have**  $(f', f) \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$

**using**  $\langle f' \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$  “ *{f}* $\rangle$  *equiv-domain-permutation[of*  
*A B]*

**by** (*simp add: equiv-class-eq-iff*)

**from** *this* **obtain** *p* **where** *p* *permutes A*  $\forall x \in A. f' \ x = f \ (p \ x)$

**unfolding** *domain-permutation-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *this* **have** *bij-betw (f o p) A B*

**using** *bij-betw-comp-iff f permutes-imp-bij* **by** *fastforce*

**from** *this* **have** *bij-betw f' A B*

**using**  $\langle \forall x \in A. f' \ x = f \ (p \ x) \rangle$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) bij-betw-cong comp-apply*)

**moreover** **have**  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$

**using**  $\langle f' \in \text{domain-permutation } A \ B$  “ *{f}* $\rangle$

**unfolding** *domain-permutation-def* **by** *auto*

**ultimately** **show**  $f' \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\}$  **by** *simp*

**qed**

**qed**

**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: quotientI*)

**qed**

**lemma** *bij-betw-quotient-domain-permutation-eq:*

**assumes** *finite A finite B*

**assumes** *card A = card B*

```

  shows {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-permutation A B = {{f ∈ A
→E B. bij-betw f A B}}
proof
  show {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}} ⊆ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} //
domain-permutation A B
  by (simp add: bijections-in-domain-permutation[OF assms])
next
  show {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-permutation A B ⊆ {{f ∈ A
→E B. bij-betw f A B}}
proof
  fix F
  assume F-in: F ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-permutation A B
  have {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-permutation A B = {F ∈ ((A
→E B) // domain-permutation A B). univ (λf. bij-betw f A B) F}
  using equiv-domain-permutation[of A B] bij-betw-respects-domain-permutation[of
A B] by (simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)
  from F-in this have F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B
  and univ (λf. bij-betw f A B) F
  by blast+
  have F = {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}
proof
  have ∀f ∈ F. f ∈ A →E B
  using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B⟩
  by (metis ImageE equiv-class-eq-iff equiv-domain-permutation quotientE)
  moreover have ∀f ∈ F. bij-betw f A B
  using univ-predicate-impl-forall[OF equiv-domain-permutation bij-betw-respects-domain-permutation]
  using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B⟩ ⟨univ (λf. bij-betw f A
B) F⟩
  by auto
  ultimately show F ⊆ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} by auto
next
  show {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} ⊆ F
proof
  fix f'
  assume f' ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}
  from this have f' ∈ A →E B bij-betw f' A B by auto
  obtain f where f ∈ A →E B and F = domain-permutation A B “ {f}
  using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-permutation A B⟩ by (auto elim:
quotientE)
  have bij-betw f A B
  using univ-commute'[OF equiv-domain-permutation bij-betw-respects-domain-permutation]
  using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨F = domain-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ ⟨univ (λf.
bij-betw f A B) F⟩
  by auto
  obtain p where p permutes A ∀x∈A. f x = f' (p x)
  using obtain-domain-permutation-for-two-bijections
  using ⟨bij-betw f A B⟩ ⟨bij-betw f' A B⟩ by blast
  from this ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩
  have (f, f') ∈ domain-permutation A B

```

```

    unfolding domain-permutation-def by auto
  from this show  $f' \in F$ 
    using  $\langle F = \text{domain-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\} \rangle$  by simp
qed
qed
from this show  $F \in \{\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}\}$  by simp
qed
qed

```

### 17.1.2 Cardinality

**lemma**

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes card A = card B
  shows card  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{domain-permutation } A B = 1$ 
  using bij-betw-quotient-domain-permutation-eq[OF assms] by auto

```

## 17.2 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on B

### 17.2.1 Equivalence Class

**lemma** *bijections-in-range-permutation*:

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes card A = card B
  shows  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B$ 

```

**proof** –

```

  from assms obtain f where  $f: f \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$ 
  by (metis finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset mem-Collect-eq)
  moreover have  $\text{proj-}f: \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} = \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\}$ 

```

**proof**

```

  from f show  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} \subseteq \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\}$ 
  unfolding range-permutation-def
  by (auto elim: obtain-range-permutation-for-two-bijections)

```

**next**

```

  show  $\text{range-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$ 

```

**proof**

```

  fix f'
  assume  $f' \in \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\}$ 
  have  $(f', f) \in \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
  using  $\langle f' \in \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ `` } \{f\} \rangle$  equiv-range-permutation[of A B]
  by (simp add: equiv-class-eq-iff)
  from this obtain p where p permutes B  $\forall x \in A. f' x = p (f x)$ 
  unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
  from this have  $\text{bij-betw } (p \circ f) A B$ 
  using bij-betw-comp-iff f permutes-imp-bij by fastforce
  from this have  $\text{bij-betw } f' A B$ 
  using  $\langle \forall x \in A. f' x = p (f x) \rangle$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) bij-betw-cong comp-apply)

```

```

moreover have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 
  using  $\langle f' \in \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\} \rangle$ 
  unfolding  $\text{range-permutation-def}$  by auto
  ultimately show  $f' \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$  by simp
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by (simp add: quotientI)
qed

```

**lemma** *bij-betw-quotient-range-permutation-eq:*

```

assumes finite A finite B
assumes  $\text{card } A = \text{card } B$ 

```

```

shows  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B = \{\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}\}$ 

```

**proof**

```

show  $\{\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}\} \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B$ 

```

```

  by (simp add: bijections-in-range-permutation[OF assms])

```

**next**

```

show  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B \subseteq \{\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}\}$ 

```

**proof**

```

  fix  $F$ 

```

```

  assume  $F\text{-in}: F \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B$ 
  have  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} // \text{range-permutation } A B = \{F \in ((A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B). \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B) F\}$ 

```

```

  using  $\text{equiv-range-permutation}[of A B]$   $\text{bij-betw-respects-range-permutation}[of A B]$  by (simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)

```

```

  from  $\text{this } F\text{-in}$  have  $F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B$ 

```

```

  and  $\text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B) F$  by blast+

```

```

  have  $F = \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$ 

```

**proof**

```

  have  $\forall f \in F. f \in A \rightarrow_E B$ 

```

```

    using  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$ 

```

```

    by (metis ImageE equiv-class-eq-iff equiv-range-permutation quotientE)

```

```

  moreover have  $\forall f \in F. \text{bij-betw } f A B$ 

```

```

  using  $\text{univ-predicate-impl-forall}[OF \text{equiv-range-permutation } \text{bij-betw-respects-range-permutation}]$ 

```

```

  using  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle \langle \text{univ } (\lambda f. \text{bij-betw } f A B) F \rangle$ 

```

```

  by auto

```

```

  ultimately show  $F \subseteq \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$  by auto

```

**next**

```

show  $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\} \subseteq F$ 

```

**proof**

```

  fix  $f'$ 

```

```

  assume  $f' \in \{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f A B\}$ 

```

```

  from  $\text{this}$  have  $f' \in A \rightarrow_E B \text{bij-betw } f' A B$  by auto

```

```

  obtain  $f$  where  $f \in A \rightarrow_E B$  and  $F = \text{range-permutation } A B \text{ “ } \{f\}$ 

```

```

  using  $\langle F \in (A \rightarrow_E B) // \text{range-permutation } A B \rangle$  by (auto elim: quotientE)

```

```

    have bij-betw f A B
    using univ-commute'[OF equiv-range-permutation bij-betw-respects-range-permutation]
      using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨F = range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ ⟨univ (λf.
bij-betw f A B) F⟩
      by auto
    obtain p where p permutes B ∀ x ∈ A. f x = p (f' x)
    using obtain-range-permutation-for-two-bijections
    using ⟨bij-betw f A B⟩ ⟨bij-betw f' A B⟩ by blast
    from this ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩
    have (f, f') ∈ range-permutation A B
    unfolding range-permutation-def by auto
    from this show f' ∈ F
    using ⟨F = range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ by simp
  qed
qed
from this show F ∈ {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}} by simp
qed
qed

```

## 17.2.2 Cardinality

lemma *card-bijections-range-permutation-eq-1*:

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes card A = card B
  shows card ({f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // range-permutation A B) = 1
  using bij-betw-quotient-range-permutation-eq[OF assms] by auto

```

## 17.3 Bijections from A to B up to a Permutation on A and B

### 17.3.1 Equivalence Class

lemma *bijections-in-domain-and-range-permutation*:

```

  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes card A = card B
  shows {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} //
domain-and-range-permutation A B
proof -
  from assms obtain f where f: f ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}
  by (metis finite-same-card-bij-on-ext-funcset mem-Collect-eq)
  moreover have proj-f: {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} = domain-and-range-permutation
A B “ {f}
  proof
    have id permutes A by (simp add: permutes-id)
    from f this show {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} ⊆ domain-and-range-permutation
A B “ {f}
    unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def
    by (fastforce elim: obtain-range-permutation-for-two-bijections)
  next

```

```

show domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f} ⊆ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A
B}
proof
  fix f'
  assume f' ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}
  have (f', f) ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B
  using ⟨f' ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ equiv-domain-and-range-permutation[of
A B]
    by (simp add: equiv-class-eq-iff)
  from this obtain pA pB where pA permutes A pB permutes B
    and ∀ x ∈ A. f' x = pB (f (pA x))
    unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto
  from this have bij-betw (pB ∘ f ∘ pA) A B
    using bij-betw-comp-iff f permutes-imp-bij
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq)
  from this have bij-betw f' A B
    using ⟨∀ x ∈ A. f' x = pB (f (pA x))⟩
    by (auto intro: bij-betw-congI)
  moreover have f' ∈ A →E B
    using ⟨f' ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩
    unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def by auto
  ultimately show f' ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} by simp
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by (simp add: quotientI)
qed

lemma bij-betw-quotient-domain-and-range-permutation-eq:
  assumes finite A finite B
  assumes card A = card B
  shows {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B =
  {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}}
proof
  show {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}}
    ⊆ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B
    using bijections-in-domain-and-range-permutation[OF assms] by auto
next
  show {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B ⊆
  {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}}
  proof
    fix F
    assume F-in: F ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation
A B
    have {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} // domain-and-range-permutation A B =
  {F ∈ ((A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B). univ (λf. bij-betw f A
B) F}
    using equiv-domain-and-range-permutation[of A B] bij-betw-respects-domain-and-range-permutation[of
A B] by (simp only: univ-preserves-predicate)
    from F-in this have F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B

```

```

    and univ (λf. bij-betw f A B) F by blast+
  have F = {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}
  proof
    have ∀f ∈ F. f ∈ A →E B
      using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B⟩
      by (metis ImageE equiv-class-eq-iff equiv-domain-and-range-permutation
quotientE)
    moreover have ∀f ∈ F. bij-betw f A B
      using univ-predicate-impl-forall[OF equiv-domain-and-range-permutation
bij-betw-respects-domain-and-range-permutation]
      using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B⟩ ⟨univ (λf.
bij-betw f A B) F⟩
      by auto
    ultimately show F ⊆ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} by auto
  next
  show {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B} ⊆ F
  proof
    fix f'
    assume f' ∈ {f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}
    from this have f' ∈ A →E B bij-betw f' A B by auto
    obtain f where f ∈ A →E B and F = domain-and-range-permutation
A B “ {f}
      using ⟨F ∈ (A →E B) // domain-and-range-permutation A B⟩ by (auto
elim: quotientE)
    have bij-betw f A B
      using univ-commute'[OF equiv-domain-and-range-permutation bij-betw-respects-domain-and-range-perm
      using ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨F = domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩
      ⟨univ (λf. bij-betw f A B) F⟩
      by auto
    obtain p where p permutes A ∀x∈A. f x = f' (p x)
      using obtain-domain-permutation-for-two-bijections
      using ⟨bij-betw f A B⟩ ⟨bij-betw f' A B⟩ by blast
    moreover have id permutes B by (simp add: permutes-id)
    moreover note ⟨f ∈ A →E B⟩ ⟨f' ∈ A →E B⟩
    ultimately have (f, f') ∈ domain-and-range-permutation A B
      unfolding domain-and-range-permutation-def id-def by auto
    from this show f' ∈ F
      using ⟨F = domain-and-range-permutation A B “ {f}⟩ by simp
  qed
  qed
  from this show F ∈ {{f ∈ A →E B. bij-betw f A B}} by simp
  qed
  qed

```

### 17.3.2 Cardinality

**lemma** *card-bijections-domain-and-range-permutation-eq-1:*

assumes *finite A finite B*  
 assumes *card A = card B*

```

shows card ( $\{f \in A \rightarrow_E B. \text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B\}$  // domain-and-range-permutation
 $A \ B$ ) = 1
using bij-betw-quotient-domain-and-range-permutation-eq[OF assms] by auto

end

```

## 18 The Twelfold Way

```

theory Twelfold-Way
imports
  Preliminaries
  Twelfold-Way-Core
  Equiv-Relations-on-Functions
  Twelfold-Way-Entry1
  Twelfold-Way-Entry2
  Twelfold-Way-Entry4
  Twelfold-Way-Entry5
  Twelfold-Way-Entry6
  Twelfold-Way-Entry7
  Twelfold-Way-Entry8
  Twelfold-Way-Entry9
  Twelfold-Way-Entry3
  Twelfold-Way-Entry10
  Twelfold-Way-Entry11
  Twelfold-Way-Entry12
  Card-Bijections
  Card-Bijections-Direct
begin

end

```

## References

- [1] K. P. Bogart. *Combinatorics Through Guided Discovery*. 2004.
- [2] L. Bulwahn. Cardinality of set partitions. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, Dec. 2015. [http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card\\_Partitions.shtml](http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card_Partitions.shtml), Formal proof development.
- [3] L. Bulwahn. Cardinality of multisets. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, June 2016. [http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card\\_Multisets.shtml](http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card_Multisets.shtml), Formal proof development.
- [4] L. Bulwahn. Cardinality of number partitions. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, Jan. 2016. [http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card\\_Number\\_Partitions.shtml](http://isa-afp.org/entries/Card_Number_Partitions.shtml), Formal proof development.

- [5] R. P. Stanley. *Enumerative Combinatorics. Volume 1*. Cambridge studies in advanced mathematics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, New York, second edition, 2012.
- [6] Wikipedia. Twelfefold way — wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, 2016. [Online; accessed 4-October-2016].